AN AUTHENTIC

NARRATIVE

OF A

VOYAGE

PERFORMED BY

Captain COOK and Captain CLERKE,

IN HIS MAJESTY'S SHIPS

RESOLUTION AND DISCOVERY,

During the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, and 1780.

A VOYAGE
OF A
NARRATIVE

AN AUTHENTIC

NARRATIVE

OF A

VOYAGE

PERFORMED BY

Captain COOK and Captain CLERKE,

IN HIS MAJESTY'S SHIPS

RESOLUTION AND DISCOVERY,

During the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, and 1780;

IN SEARCH OF A

NORTH-WEST PASSAGE

Between the Continents of ASIA and AMERICA.

INCLUDING

A faithful Account of all their DISCOVERIES, and the unfortunate Death of Captain COOK.

ILLUSTRATED WITH

A CHART and a Variety of CUTS.

By W. ELLIS,

ASSISTANT SURGEON TO BOTH VESSELS.

THE SECOND EDITION.

VOL. II.

LONDON,

Printed for G. ROBINSON, Pater-noſter Row; J. SEWELL, Cornhill; and J. DEBRETT, Piccadilly.

MDCCLXXXIII.

9083

NW
970P
C771
3d
E4
1783
v.2

CONTENTS

OF THE

SECOND VOLUME.

CHAP. XX.

LEAVE the continent of Aſia, and direct our courſe for that of America—tranſactions in Norton Sound—continue to trace the coaſt till our progreſs is ſtopped by the ſhoalneſs of the water—arrival at Unalaſchka. 1

CHAP. XXI.

Tranſactions and occurrences in the harbour of Samganoodha. 32

CHAP. XXII.

Some deſcription of the iſland, and its produce—account of the people—ſtature—dreſs—houſes—furniture—food—cookery—employment—method of fiſhing, &c. &c. 41

CHAP. XXIII.

Tranſactions and occurrences till our firſt making Mow-wee, one of the Sandwich Iſles. 59

CHAP. XXIV.

Tranſactions and occurrences till our anchoring in Karakakooah Bay, in the Iſland of O'why'hee. 69

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XXV.

Are viſited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purràah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excurſion into the country—ſome account of it—the captains receive a preſent from Terriaboò—leaves Karrakacooah Bay—the Reſolution ſprings her fore-maſt, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in conſequence—procure ſome of his remains and bury them—our departure. 86

CHAP. XXVI.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—tranſactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Iſles, and ſhape our courſe for Kamtſchatka. 123

CHAP. XXVII.

Deſcription of Sandwich Iſles—ſituation—produce—inhabitants—dreſs—comparative view of the dreſſes of the various nations ſeen in the courſe of the voyage—houſes—furniture. 138

CHAP. XXVIII.

Food—cookery—amuſements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morals—prieſt—weapons—government. 166

CHAP. XXIX.

Tranſactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Aw tſchka, in the province of Kamtſchatka. 188

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

An officer ſent on ſhore—his reception there—the Major's letter ſent to Bolſchaia-reeka—the arrival of the Diſcovery—one of the governor's domeſtics arrives—the conduct of Iſmyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, ſet off for Bolſchaia-reeka—the Ruſſians terribly afflicted with the ſcurvy—meet with ſucceſs in hauling the ſeine. 206

CHAP. XXXI.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he viſits the Diſcovery—and dines there—departs for Bolſchaia-reeka—the Captain ſends diſpatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinſkoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward. 224

CHAP. XXXII.

A ſhort deſcription of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles reſpecting the Kamtſchadales—a revolt at Bolſchaia-reeka—ſalary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtſchatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order. 236

CHAP. XXXIII.

Tranſactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtſchatka to our making the coaſt of Aſia. 241

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Tranſactions and occurrences from our making the Aſiatic coaſt, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul. 277

CHAP. XXXV.

The changes which took place in conſequence of Capt. Clerke's death—his funeral—the arrival of a gentleman from the governor—and of one of the Empreſs's galliots from Ochotzk—the governor viſits us—we depart from Kamtſchatka—a ſhort ſketch of the Ruſſians and Kamtſchadales. 295

CHAP. XXXVI.

We trace the coaſt, and fall in with the Kurile Iſlands—make Japan, and ſee two veſſels of that country—diſcover Sulphur Iſland—and bear away for the Baſhee Iſles, but without ſucceſs—purſue our courſe for China—make the Iſlands of Lema—and anchor of Macao—but remove the next day to the Typa—Chineſe traders come on board—drunkenneſs of our people—arrival of two ſmall ſhips from Manilla—leave China. 307

CHAP. XXXVII.

Arrive at Pulo Condor—tranſactions there—depart from thence—paſs the ſtraits of Banca and Sunda—arrive at Cracatoa—Prince's Iſland—The Cape of Good Hope—Orkney Iſlands—and England. 337

CHAP. XX.

Leave the continent of Aſia, aud direct our courſe for that of America—tranſactions in Norton Sound—continue to trace the coaſt till our progreſs is ſtopped by the ſhoalneſs of the water—arrival at Unalaſchka.

AT half paſt five the next morning (Sept. 5th), we ſaw land bearing S. E. by S. which we ſoon after bore away for, with the wind N. by W. At ſeven, ſaw more land, making like a hummock, and bearing S. ½ E. At eight, our depth of water was twenty fathom, and ſoon after we paſſed a dead whale, upon which great numbers of gulls and petrells were regaling. At noon, we had freſh breezes, and the weather became hazy: our ſoundings were eighteen fathom. At half paſt five, ſaw more land

bearing S. E. and at ſeven we hauled up to E. N. E. At twelve, we increaſed our ſoundings to twenty fathom.

The weather at four the following morning (Sept. 6th), was fair, our courſe was N. E. by E. and the wind N. by W. We ſoon after ſaw land bearing from N. 9 deg. E. to N. 17 deg. E. The extremes at eight bore N. 7 ½ deg. W. and N. 7 ½ E. At eleven, we were becalmed, and at noon our latitude was 63 deg. 57 min. N. when the higheſt part of the land, making in a peak, bore N. 12 deg. W. At eight, we ſaw the iſland (Sledge Iſland) we anchored under on the 6th of Auguſt, which now bore N. 27 deg. W. ſeven or eight leagues diſtant; our ſoundings were thirteen fathom, and at twelve they decreaſed to eleven and a half.

Our courſe, at four the next morning, was N. by W. the wind N. E. and the weather fine and pleaſant. At eight, Sledge Iſland bore N. 59 deg. W. and at noon N. 74 deg. W. our latitude being

64 deg. 15 min. N. and ſoundings ten fathom, with a muddy bottom. At four, our courſe was N. E. the wind W. when Sledge Iſle bore S. 86 deg. W. At nine, we ſaw a fire on the ſhore, and ſoon after two or three Americans put off in their canoes. Captain Cook ſeeing this, ordered the ſhips to lay-to, that they might the more eaſily overtake us; but they would not venture near, but ſhouted and hollowed for ſome time, and then returned to the ſhore. At half paſt nine, we made ſail, and ſtood to the eaſtward, our diſtance from the land being five miles. At eleven, we hauled more in ſhore, and at twelve our depth of water was thirteen fathom.

Sept. 8th. At one in the morning, having but very light winds, and the ſhips drifting in ſhore, we dropped our anchors, and found a tide or current ſetting to the W. S. W. at the rate of a mile an hour. Sledge Iſle now bore W. 9 deg. S. and the eaſtermoſt land N. 53 deg. E. At

five, we weighed and made ſail, keeping a N. by E. courſe, with the wind at W. At eight we had nine fathom, with a muddy bottom, and ſaw many white porpuſſes about. At eleven, we bore away to E. N. E. the wind being W. S. W. At noon, our latitude was 64 deg. 21 min. N. when the eaſtern extreme bore N. 65 deg. E. At four, the extremes of the land bore N. 59 deg. E. and N. 87 deg. W. our diſtance from the neareſt about fout miles. At five, were paſſing a deep bay, formed by the eaſtern extreme, as ſet at noon, and another point, which at four, bore N. 2 deg. W. At ſeven, we were abreaſt of the eaſt point, at about two miles diſtance, and hauled round it, carrying regular ſoundings from fifteen to thirteen fathoms. At eight, we had freſh breezes, with dark, cloudy weather, and ſoon after let go our anchors; the eaſt point of the bay bore S. 37 deg. W. and the northermoſt land in ſight N. 2 deg. E. This part of the coaſt was high, though

not remarkably ſo; that next the ſea was in ſome places very rocky, in others, low and level, and well covered with verdure, but there was no appearance of wood.

We got up our anchors at four the next morning, and proceeded in a N. N. E. direction, and ſoon after ſaw land to the eaſtward, appearing like two iſles. At ſix, we ſaw more land to the N. by E. and at half paſt ſeven ſhoaled our water to ſeven fathom; we therefore hauled more in ſhore, and kept a N. by W. ½ W. courſe. We now obſerved plenty of trees of the fir kind upon the ſides, but none near the ſummits of the hills; in ſize they appeared to be equal to thoſe of Sandwich Sound. At nine, the weather became very thick and hazy, but at half paſt it cleared up, and we bore away. At ten, captain Cook made the ſignal for the Diſcovery's large cutter, which, in company with the Reſolution's, was ſent ahead to ſound, and ſoon after the Diſcovery, as drawing the leaſt water, was or-

dered to take the lead, our ſoundings being from eight to five fathoms. We continued ſtanding on till three, when, having only four fathom and a half, the Reſolution hauled up to the S. S. E. and fired a gun, as a ſignal for the Diſcovery to do the ſame: the boats were likewiſe ordered to return. We found the water had a great degree of freſhneſs in it, and was beſides not near ſo heavy as ſalt water, three ounces of this being eleven grains lighter. At four, our ſoundings were four and five fathoms, and a remarkable ſmooth, but rocky hummock, bore N. 13 deg. W. four or five miles diſtant: this hummock captain Cook called Bald Head. At ſix, we deepened our water to ſix fathom, and ſpent the remaining part of the night upon our tacks.

At four, the extremes of the eaſtern land bore N. E. ½ E. and E. S. E. and Bald Head N. ½ E. At ſeven, we were very near the ſhore, which afforded but little

little proſpect of a harbour; the ſides of the hills were well clothed with trees, which appeared to be all of one ſpecies. At eight, we bore away, our courſe S. S. W. the wind N. and at nine boats from both ſhips were ſent to explore the ſhore. Our obſerved latitude to-day was 64 deg. 33 min. N. when Bald Head bore N. 35 deg. E. and the extremes of the eaſtern land S. 85 deg. E. and N. 49 deg. E. At two in the afternoon, the boats returned, with an account of having found a tolerably convenient watering place, and that a ſupply of wood might be procured without much trouble, as the beach was in many parts covered with abundance of drift-wood, which ſuited our purpoſe much better than any we could cut. The ſhore was ſo ſtrait as not to afford the leaſt ſhelter for our veſſels, but they might ride pretty ſecurely in five or ſix fathoms, at the diſtance of four miles from the ſhore. They ſaw great plenty of whortle-berries and cran-berries, and

brought ſome red currants on board, which were given to the captain, and near a boat load of graſs for the few remaining goats. The place did not appear to abound with birds, for they obſerved only a few woodpeckers (*picus tridactylus*) among the trees, and ſome ſhags upon the ſhore. The natives had been there very lately, which was evident from the print of their feet in the ſand, but they ſaw nothing of them. Many of the inland hills were a ſolid maſs of rock, without even the leaſt particle of ſoil upon them. Captain Cook not altogether approving of this place, the boats were got in, and both ſhips ſtood towards the eaſtern land. At half paſt ſeven, our courſe was N. W. by W. the wind N. by E. Bald Head bearing N. 24 deg. W. and the extremes of the eaſtern land N. 7 deg. W. and N. 13 deg. E. our diſtance, from the ſouth end of it four or five miles, and diſtant land ſeen over this, extending as far as E. S. E. At eight, we anchored

chored for the night, about three miles to the ſouthward of the eaſtern land, in nine fathom of water, and found a tide running to the S. S. W. at the rate of a knot per hour.

At half paſt three the next morning (Sept. 11th), we got up our anchors, and having made ſail, proceeded in a N. W. by W. direction till half paſt ſix, when we tacked and ſtood E. N. E. At eight, the ſouth end of the land we anchored under laſt night (which was generally taken for an iſland, but which we now found was joined to the main by a neck of low land) bore N. 45 ½ deg W. five or ſix miles diſtant. This, which made in a bluff cape, was called Cape Denbigh. At nine, the Reſolution tacked, having got near a ſhoal; but the Diſcovery ſtanding on, and not ſeeing her danger, a jack was hoiſted at the fore top-gallant-maſt head, and a gun fired, as a ſignal, upon which ſhe likewiſe tacked, but not before ſhe was within two cables length of the ſhoal.

ſhoal. At twelve, both veſſels dropped their anchors, our latitude being 64 deg. 19 min. N. We were now in a large bay, ſeparated from that of yeſterday by a ridge of moderately high land, and terminating, as obſerved before, in a rocky bluff (Cape Denbigh), which bore N. 52 deg. W. three miles diſtant; the other, or eaſtern point of the bay, was formed by a hummock (which we afterwards found was detached from the main) bearing S. 51 deg. E. The land at the bottom of the bay was in ſome parts compoſed of very low land, in others it was of a conſiderable elevation; the whole had aſſumed a brown hue, occaſioned by the plants, &c. which at this ſeaſon of the year, were decaying very faſt. At two in the afternoon, boats well manned were ſent on ſhore, for the purpoſe of cutting wood, of which we ſaw great plenty upon the beach. The ſides of the hills, which were of a very gradual aſcent, were well clothed with birch and willows,

A Hut on the West Coast of America, Lat. 65° 30' N.

Published Dec.r 14.th 1781. by G. Robinson.

willows, but they were ſmall in ſize; among theſe were great numbers of red and black currant trees, with plenty of fruit. The higher parts and ſummits of the hills were almoſt entirely covered with crow and whortle-berries, which afforded a moſt pleaſing and ſalutary repaſt to every one on board. Upon different parts of the beach, under the hills, were ſeveral huts, but in a very ruinous condition; from their appearance, we ſuppoſed them to be erected merely for the temporary employment of fiſhing: they were built of drift-wood; the roofs, which were almoſt flat, with a hole in the middle for the evacuation of ſmoke, were ſupported by four ſtout poſts; the hearths were placed immediately under this hole; on each ſide, and at the farther end, were benches, elevated from the bottom about five or ſix inches, and covered with dry graſs, upon which the natives ſit and ſleep. In and near the huts were ſcattered fiſh and other bones, apparently thoſe

A Hut on the West Coast of America, Lat. 65° 30' N.
Published Dec.ʳ 1.ˢᵗ 1784 by G. Robinſon.

thoſe of birds; in one was found a pair of ſnow ſhoes, and in another ſeveral pieces of deers horn. The entrances to them all were ſheltered from the S. E. winds, and, upon that part of the ſhore which was expoſed to it, there were no huts, which renders it probable that thoſe winds prevail and blow violently during ſome ſeaſons of the year. The boats were ſoon loaded, but we found great difficulty in getting them off, on account of the little depth of water, which obliged us to heave a good deal of our cargoes overboard. The head of the bay is entirely ſurrounded by a flat which runs ſome diſtance from the ſhore, and even at three and four miles diſtance there is only four and four fathoms and a half. It was near nine before the boats got on board, and, during their abſence, many of the inhabitants had been alongſide, of whom were purchaſed dried fiſh, berries of ſeveral kinds, bows and arrows, and other articles in the curioſity-way. They appeared

peared very plump and full of flesh, had ornaments in a hole on each side their under-lip, and had those bladder-like jackets over their other apparel which consisted principally of the skins of martins and the spotted field-mice; their hair was short and black, and their canoes were like those of the natives of Unalaschka. The boats being cleared and hoisted in, we weighed and made sail, steering for the shore we left yesterday, which captain Cook thought more convenient in many respects than this, particularly in the article of watering, as we here only found one small spring, and that was situated near the top of a hill.

Our course the next morning (Sept. 12th) at four, was W. ¼ N. the wind N. by E.; Cape Denbigh then bore E. ¼ S. four leagues distant, and the small isle or hummock which formed the eastern point of the bay, and which was called Besborough isle, S. E. by E. ½ E. Our weather was now fine and pleasant, with scarce a cloud

cloud to be ſeen. At eight, we were running along ſhore, at about two miles diſtance, having from ſeven to five fathoms. At eleven, the Diſcovery came-to in four fathom and a half, with a ſandy bottom, and two miles from the ſhore. The Reſolution ſtood off and on till three in the afternoon, and then dropped her anchor likewiſe, when Cape Denbigh bore N. 80 deg. E. Bald Head N. 32 deg. E. Beſborough Iſle S. 80 deg. E. and the two points of the road N. 16 deg. E. and S. $1\frac{1}{2}$ deg. E. off-ſhore a mile and a half. All our boats were now got out, and the carpenters, coopers, and empty caſks ſent on ſhore, and every body was ſoon immerſed in buſineſs.

September 13th. All hands employed, as yeſterday. We found this part of the world very pleaſant; the whole face of the country, notwithſtanding its barren aſpect at a diſtance, is covered with graſs, and interſperſed with groves of trees, chiefly thoſe of the pine and birch; of the

the former we obſerved only one ſpecies, of the latter four. The low lands were covered with various kinds of berries, particularly crow and whortle-berries; and among the ſhrubs we found the marſh ciſtus (*ledum paluſtre*, Lin.) which, upon trial, proved a very excellent ſubſtitute for tea, and was valued accordingly. The hills were of an eaſy aſcent, and from the tops of them was a fine proſpect inland, where the ſpectator might behold woods and lawns finely contraſted, with rivulets winding through them in various parts, rendering the ſcene delightful. Among the land birds, which were neither various nor numerous, we ſaw the chatterer, the three-toed woodpecker, the leſſer red-poll, the yellow-crowned finch, a ſpecies of titmouſe, the large American bull-finch, and a ſpecies of crane. The latter generally were ſeen in flocks, flew high, and were ſo very ſhy as to elude our utmoſt vigilance. The water fowl were puffins, ſhags, and a large

a large ſpecies of gull, totally white, which may poſſibly be the *larus eburneus* mentioned in Phipps's voyage.

There were ſeveral huts upon the beach, in every reſpect the ſame as at the other place. In the forenoon, our people on ſhore were viſited by an old woman and a man, who appeared to be her ſon; they brought many fine trout with them, which were very gladly purchaſed. The man was a moſt miſerable ſpectacle, and apparently eaten up with diſeaſe.

The 14th was ſpent in the ſame manner as yeſterday, till noon, when the Reſolution hoiſted a ſignal for every one to return on board. This part having been laid down in ſome charts (particularly in that *very accurate little map* prefixed to the Ruſſian Diſcoveries in the Northern Archipelago) as an iſland, known by the name of the great iſland Alatſchka, captain Cook was determined to put it beyond a doubt either the one way or the other, and for that purpoſe diſpatched the

great

great cutters of both ſhips, well manned, armed, and victualled, and under the command of lieutenant King, with orders to explore the fartheſt part of the bay, or ſound, we were in on the 9th inſtant, which was the only place where he had any doubt remaining. At five, both veſſels weighed, and proceeded towards the other bay, where captain Cook propoſed waiting till the arrival of the boats. At half paſt eight, we anchored for the night, about five or ſix miles from the ſhore.

We had fine, clear, pleaſant weather the next day (Sept. 15th), and at half paſt four got up our anchors, and purſued an E. by N. and E. N. E. courſe, with the wind at N. At noon, our obſerved latitude was 64 deg. 22 min. N. when Cape Denbigh bore N. 78 deg. W. two leagues diſtant, and the eaſtermoſt land S. 50 deg. E. At ſix, we came to in five fathom of water, with a ſandy bottom.

The weather on the ſixteenth was equally pleaſant with that of the fifteenth, and all hands were permitted to go aſhore on liberty and collect berries. Several ſhooting parties were alſo formed, who met with tolerable ſucceſs; but captain Cook, who was more anxious to aſcertain the longitude of the place, and to make obſervations with the dipping-needle, than to enter into parties of pleaſure, remained on board till near evening, and then juſt indulged himſelf with a walk on ſhore. At eight in the evening, the boats returned, with an account of the whole being a continuation of the continent.

At ſix the next morning, we got up our anchors and made ſail, our courſe ſoutherly, the wind E. by S. and E. S. E. It was now captain Cook's intention to trace the land from hence to the ſpot where he loſt his anchor on the 19th of July, and then proceed to Unalaſchka. Our obſerved latitude was 64 deg. 12 min.

min. N. and at ſeven we were abreaſt of Beſborough Iſle, between which and the main we propoſed going, but in the ſpace of ten minutes we ſhoaled our water from ten to four fathoms and a quarter, ſo of courſe tacked ſhip and ſtood S. W. our diſtance from the iſland being three quarters of a mile. We obſerved a low point of land running from it, upon which was much drift-wood and two or three houſes, but we ſaw no ſigns of inhabitants. At twelve, we altered our courſe to N. N. E. ½ E. the wind as before.

At two in the morning (Sept. 18th), we tacked and ſtood S. E. by S. and S. E. and at four Beſborough Iſle bore N. ¾ E. three or four leagues diſtant. At ſix, the land extended as far as S. 16 deg. W. and at eight, our ſoundings were nine fathom and a half. The land in this place was moderately high, the weſtermoſt point making in a bluff. At half paſt ten, the Reſolution hailed the Diſcovery to take the lead, and make for an open-

ing between the main and an iſland, which was called Stewart's Iſland, and our boats were ſent a-head to ſound; but ſome time after, they made the ſignal of four and three fathoms and a half, and conſequently we hauled our wind to the weſtward. Our obſerved latitude was 63 deg. 39 min. N. At eight we wore ſhip and ſtood to the northward, and at ten brought-to for the night.

At half paſt five, we bore away to the weſtward, with the wind at N. E. and at ſeven our courſe was S. W. our ſoundings ſeven fathom. At ten, we ſhoaled to five fathom, though nearly out of ſight of land, which obliged us to haul ſtill farther off. At noon we had freſh breezes, on which account we hauled our wind, as we were fearful of being entangled among the ſhoals, which in this part were very numerous. Captain Cook now finding it impoſſible to trace the coaſt any farther on account of the great ſhallowneſs of water, determined to give it up, and proceed

to

to the iſland of Unalaſchka, where he intended to take a full ſupply of water, if no other convenient place occurred during his paſſage there. At one in the afternoon, we ſaw the land extending from N. N. W. to N. W. ½ W. diſtant twelve leagues, which part of the coaſt captain Cook called Point Shallow Water; and at half paſt three the Reſolution bore away, ſteering a W. courſe. At four, the extremes of the land bore N. ½ E. and N. 60 deg. W. our ſoundings being ten fathom. At ſix, the Reſolution altered her courſe to W. S. W. when we had twelve fathom. At ſeven we ſaw Sledge Iſland bearing N. 64 deg. W. ten leagues diſtant, and at nine altered our courſe to S. W. by W. with the wind at N. N. E. and N. E.

We had fine pleaſant weather the beſt part of the next day, with flying clouds, and at four in the morning ſaw the land from N. by E. to N. by W. At eight, the high land to the N. E. off the iſle we anchored under the 8th inſtant, bore N.

1 ½ E. diſtant twenty-three leagues. At eleven ſaw land bearing S. S. W. ½ W. and at twelve we had freſh breezes, with thick ſnow ſhowers. Our ſoundings at three in the afternoon were thirteen fathom, and at four the land, which proved to be an iſland, bore from S. 29 deg. W. to S. 50 deg. W. and a low hill on a track of low land N. 35 deg. W. three or four leagues diſtant. At ſix, we bore away to the ſouthward, ſtanding down the eaſtern ſide of the iſland, at about two miles diſtance, a cluſter of high rocks bearing S. 5 deg. E. As we were now in a ſea which we were totally ignorant of, and probably ſurrounded in a manner by iſlands, which might have the dangerous circumſtance of ſhoal water annexed to them, captain Cook's uſual foreſight and prudence induced him to think of laying-to for the night, and at eight both ſhips brought-to, main-top-ſail to the maſt, the high rocks bearing S. by W. four or five miles

miles diſtant, and the ſouth end of the iſland W. S. W.

At ſix in the morning (Sept. 21ſt), we bore away, our courſe W. and W. N. W. the wind N. by W. and the weather cloudy, with frequent ſqualls, our ſoundings twenty fathom. The iſland extended from N. 61 deg. W. to N. 80 deg. W. and the rocks S. 82 deg. W. diſtant three leagues. At half paſt, we ſaw more land, the ſouth point (bearing S. 62 deg. W.) trending round to the weſtward. At eight, our ſoundings were ſeventeen fathom, and we ſaw many ſhags, and ſome flocks of geeſe, which (except their wings) were entirely white; we alſo obſerved two ravens or crows. The land, which now had the appearance of three diſtinct iſles, bore from N. 13 deg. W. to S. 65 deg. W. and the rocks N. 21 deg. W. our diſtance from the ſhore being three leagues. At half paſt ten, we found the whole to be one iſland, but joined by very low land, and ſoon after

we bore away to S. S. W. the wind being N. N. E. Our obſerved latitude was 62 deg. 58 min. N. and at one the wind changed to N. W. our courſe S. W. the depth of water being very irregular, from thirteen to eight, ten, and twenty-two fathoms. At eleven, we brought-to, having freſh breezes, with ſqualls and ſhowers of ſnow and ſleet.

The weather the next day, Sept. 22d, was cloudy, with moderate breezes from the N. W. and W. N. W. attended with frequent ſhowers of ſnow. At four, we bore away, our courſe S. and S. by W. At eight, our depth of water was twenty-five fathom. Towards noon, the weather cleared up a little, and we got an obſervation, which gave our latitude 61 deg. 48 min. N. In the afternoon, we ſaw great numbers of gulls about. Our ſoundings at eight were twenty-ſeven fathom, and at twelve they deepened to thirty-four. The thermometer to-day was from 35 to 39 deg.

At

At half paſt five in the morning (Sept. 23d), our courſe being S. W. ſaw the iſland we diſcovered on the 29th of July, and which, from the amazing flocks of birds, we denominated Bird Iſland. The extremes of it bore S. by W. and W. ½ S. about ten leagues diſtant, the whole appearing as ſix iſlands. Our ſoundings were thirty-two fathoms. At eight the land had the appearance of only four iſlands, the extremes bearing S. 31 deg. E. and S. 85 deg. W. At ten we were running along the north ſide, when we found that the hills, which made as ſo many diſtinct iſles, were joined to each other by low land, which ſeemed to form as many peninſulas. The whole had a moſt deſolate and barren aſpect, making in moſt parts in lofty, perpendicular, white and brown cliffs. The hills were entirely deſtitute of ſoil, and probably were compoſed of ſolid rock. We this time ſaw only four or five puffins, as many ſea-parrots, and a few gulls and fulmars.

Our

Our latitude was 60 deg. 23 min. N. when the extremes bore N. 29 deg. E. and S. our diſtance from the neareſt part two miles. At two in the afternoon we bore away to S. E. by E. the wind N. W. At four we had thirty, and at twelve thirty-ſix fathoms.

We had freſh breezes the next day, which at twelve at night increaſed to a gale, with hard ſqualls, which obliged us to take in the ſecond reefs in our top-ſails. We were now totally out of the ſight of land.

The gale continued to increaſe the next day (Sept. 25th), and blew with ſuch violence, that we could only carry the main-top ſail cloſe-reefed, and the main and fore-ſail. We had a very heavy head ſea running, and in the courſe of the night experienced frequent and heavy ſqualls, with ſmall rain, ſo thought it moſt prudent to get down our top gallant-yards.

The weather now became dark and cloudy, with almoſt continual ſhowers of

ſmall

ſmall rain, which rendered every thing moſt uncomfortable, and to add ſtill more to our diſagreeable ſituation, the gale kept up with equal violence, and drove us faſt towards the coaſt of Aſia, our courſe being S. by W. which, with the variation and leeway, was little better than W. S. W. Towards noon however it moderated, and we were fortunate enough to get an obſervation, which gave our latitude 58 deg. 36 min. N. and in the courſe of the night we had a clear, ſtarry ſky, with moderate breezes, our ſoundings being forty-five fathom.

The next day (Sept. 27th), we had light winds from the S. S. E. our courſe eaſt, and at eight our ſoundings were thirty-nine fathoms. In the afternoon we ſaw a few gulls and fulmars, and had thirty-five fathom, with a muddy bottom.

The wind on the 28th became more favourable, blowing from the S. S. W. our courſe S. E. At eight we got up our top-gallant-yards, and at noon we were in latitude 58 deg. 4 min N. In the afternoon

noon ſaw a whale, and many of the ſmall ſpecies of auk, and towards evening one of our people caught a land bird, which proved to be the grey-butcher bird. At eight we had thirty-eight fathom, and in the courſe of the night we had frequent and rather violent ſqualls.

Our latitude on the 29th was 57 deg. N. During the afternoon the weather was pleaſant, and we ſaw two whales and many divers about. At eight our ſoundings increaſed to forty-ſeven fathom, and at eleven it became hazy, when we loſt ſight of each other, but by repeating ſignals we aſcertained each other's ſituation, and at three the next morning joined company.

The wind the next day (Sept. 30th), was variable in the N. W., N. and N. E. quarter, our courſe S. S. E. At noon we had fifty-two fathoms, and ſoon after it became calm. Some of our ſeamen got out their hooks and lines, and caught ſeveral cod and flat fiſh. At four, a fine breeze

breeze ſprung up from the weſtward, when we purſued our courſe.

The enſuing day was clear and pleaſant, with flying clouds. Our latitude was 55 deg. 29 min. N. and we ſaw ſeveral patches of ſea-weed, feathers, &c. which we looked upon as certain indications of the vicinity of land; indeed we expected to ſee it every hour, as we knew by our latitude and longitude that we were at no great diſtance from Unalaſchka. At half paſt four the next morning, we deſcried that iſland extending from E. ½ S. to S. ¼ W. and the extremes of other land to the eaſtward, from N. E. by E. ¼ E. to E. by N. our diſtance off ſhore being four leagues. At eight we had light breezes, and at nine it became nearly calm, which, with the tide being againſt us, rendered our progreſs very ſlow and tedious. At noon our latitude was 54 deg. 4 min. N. the extremes of the eaſtern land bearing N. 78 deg. E. and S. 10 deg. W. thoſe of Unalaſchka N. 52 deg.

deg. E. and S. 10 deg. W. and diſtant land to the weſtward S. W. by S. our diſtance from the neareſt ſhore being four miles. At one in the afternoon we bore away, before a fine little breeze from the W. S. W. our courſe being N. N. E. and N. E. Soon after three of the natives came alongſide in their canoes, one of whom we recollected ſeeing when here before; he alſo remembered us, and on that account received ſeveral ſmall preſents of tobacco and beads, for which he returned us dried fiſh and berries, plenty of which he gave us to underſtand he had on ſhore. At three we hauled in for an inlet, which, as we proceeded up it, had the appearance of a commodious harbour. At its entrance, it appeared to be ſix miles acroſs, and towards the bottom of it, upon a low ridge of land on the weſtern ſide, was a town, which ſeemed to be tolerably populous; from this ridge a parcel of rocks extended to ſome diſtance, ſome were barely above the ſurface of the water.

Behind

Behind this ridge there was the appearance of a very ſnug cove. The ſurrounding hills were high, and ſome had ſnow upon their tops, which poſſibly might have been there the whole ſummer. We endeavoured to get ſoundings, but could not ſucceed at fifty fathom; which circumſtance, with the approach of night, and the ledge of rocks above mentioned, by no means induced us to ſtay there, but on the contrary rendered it neceſſary for both ſhips to make the beſt of their way out again, which they did as faſt as variable winds and an oppoſing tide would permit them. The Diſcovery ſtood off and on for the night, but the Reſolution kept nearer in ſhore, and at ſix in the morning bore away for Samganoodha harbour, which then bore S. S. E. ſix miles diſtant, and at eight ſhe dropped her anchor in ſeventeen fathoms; the weſt end of mid-channel iſle bearing N. N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. and the harbour's mouth S. S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. her diſtance from the weſtern ſhore about

half

half a mile. The Diſcovery did not arrive till one, when ſhe likewiſe anchored; and many of the natives brought us dried fiſh and berries of various kinds, and a trade was ſoon opened on both ſides. In the night we heard the barking and howling of foxes upon the ſhore.

CHAP. XXI.

Tranſactions and occurrences in the harbour of Samganoodha.

OCTOBER 4th. Early in the morning, our empty caſks were got on ſhore, with the coopers; and the obſervatories were erected upon as convenient a ſpot as could be found; the coppers likewiſe were fixed for boiling the blubber we had brought with us from the northward. None of the inhabitants made their appearance till eleven, when they came with plenty of ſalmon, trout, and halliput, which they had juſt caught. Some

brought berries of different kinds, one ſpecies of which was very well flavoured. In the evening ſeveral of the women paid the ſhips a viſit, and appeared perfectly ſatisfied with their reception; they ſtaid all night, and returned on ſhore in the morning.

The next day (5th) was cloudy, with ſhowers of rain, and ſqualls from the eaſt. In the morning our friends viſited us as uſual, and three of them went into the great cabbin, paying their reſpects at entering, and behaved with a greater degree of good manners than we could have ſuppoſed. Several trifles were purchaſed of them, after which they offered ſnuff, which they had in boxes, to every one in the cabin. They gave us to underſtand that they were viſited annually by the Ruſſians, and from the ſigns they made, we rather ſuppoſed there were ſome now upon the iſland. This induced captain Cook to ſend the corporal of marines, who was an intelligent man, with theſe

people, to learn the truth, and if there really were any, to beg they would accompany him to the ſhips.

The Reſolution's people were very ſucceſsful to-day in hauling the ſeine, having caught plenty of excellent trout, and a very large halibut, which weighed two hundred and fifty pounds.

The 6th was heavy, thick, and cloudy, with heavy ſqualls from the eaſtward, and continued rains till ſeven in the evening. The next morning fiſhing parties were ſent out, and the ſeine was alſo hauled, both which ſupplied us plentifully with fiſh. In the evening, the corporal returned, and three Ruſſians with him, who brought two fiſh pies as preſents to the captains; the cruſt was made of rye-flour, and the fiſh was well-ſeaſoned.

Theſe people behaved very well, and appeared willing to give us any information we deſired, but unfortunately our total ignorance of the Ruſſian language prevented us from attaining any thing worth notice,

notice, converſing by ſigns being but a very imperfect method. We learned that Kamſchatka produced but little corn, but that veſſels from Ochotſk ſupplied them plentifully: oxen likewiſe were tolerably numerous, but ſheep and ſwine ſcarce. There are about twenty Kamtſchadales and eight Ruſſians upon this iſland, who are poſſeſſed of a tolerably good wooden houſe, which is ſituated in the bottom of the bay we were ſtanding into on the ſecond inſtant. They have alſo arms and ammunition, and a ſmall ſloop of about ſixty tons burthen. When they firſt ſaw the ſhips in the bay, they were exceedingly alarmed, and apprehended we were Japaneſe, whom, for ſome reaſon or other, they are terribly afraid of. Theſe people were to return to Ochotſk in 1780, in the ſloop above mentioned, and were to be ſucceeded by a freſh ſet. They told us, that there are upwards of four hundred Ruſſians, beſides a great many Kamtſchadales, formed into little ſettle-

ments upon the various iſlands in theſe ſeas.

The 10th was ſqually, with ſhowers of ſnow, and the guſts of wind were ſo ſtrong from off the hills, that we were obliged to let go another anchor to ſecure the ſhips properly.

Sunday, October 11th. In the morning, the Ruſſians took their leave, promiſing to return in a day or two with a chart of theſe ſeas. The captains made them preſents of rum, tobacco, and ſeveral other articles, which they received with many thanks.

On Wedneſday evening (14th), another Ruſſian, in a large canoe, attended by twenty or thirty ſmaller ones, arrived at an Indian town ſituated on the other ſide the hills, on the weſtern ſide of the harbour. He was received upon his landing with great reſpect by the natives, who ſoon erected him a commodious little hut, after which the women employed themſelves in boiling fiſh for his ſupper,

per, while the men attended him in his habitation. His under-dreſs was the ſame as our's, but over it he wore a blue calico frock girt round him with a ſilk ſaſh; he had boots on, and a cap lined with fur. His buſineſs appeared to be to collect a tribute or tax from the inhabitants, who were making up bundles of dried fiſh, tobacco (which they had received from us), and various other articles in their own way. Captain Cook being at the town when he arrived, invited him to dine on board the next day, which he promiſed to do, and at twelve he came, attended by the ſmall canoes as yeſterday.

His name was Eraſim Gregorio Sin Iſmyloff, and a native of Jakutſki; he informed the captain that he accompanied lieutenant Sindo in his expedition to the northward. He appeared to be about thirty-four or thirty-five years old, and was a very obſerving man. But little more information was gained from him

than was acquired from the other Ruſſians. The next day he dined on board the Diſcovery, and in the afternoon departed.

Some of the gentlemen of the ſhip having a deſire of viſiting the Ruſſian ſettlement, ſet off the next morning (17th) early, but it being a rainy day, they did not arrive till evening; ſoon after ſupper was ſerved up, which conſiſted of whale's fleſh and boiled halibut; the former was not very palatable, but the latter proved excellent. They had carried a bottle of rum with them, but their landlords ſoon finiſhed it, as they never adulterate it with water. When they retired to reſt, they were ſhewn into an inner room, their beds being compoſed of beaver-ſkins, which were exceedingly warm. In the morning they had halibut and whale, with the ſpawn of ſalmon for breakfaſt, and after a ſhort ſtay departed. The houſe was built exactly upon the plan of thoſe at Kamtſchatka, and at ſome little diſtance

diſtance was a ſtore-houſe, in which they kept the various ſkins, &c. which they receive from the natives as tribute, till they have a ſufficient cargo for their ſloop, or till they are relieved by another party, who then reſide here for a certain time, and are relieved by a freſh party.

On Monday (Oct. 19th) Iſmyloff again paid us a viſit, and brought with him a chart of the northern ſeas, containing Bering's diſcoveries, and ſome of a later date, but it was more particularly confined to the coaſt of Kamtſchatka, and the Kurile Iſlands.

Another Ruſſian alſo came with a cargo of boots, moſt of which were purchaſed; the price of the beſt was three bottles of rum, the inferior two; which, conſidering the ſcarcity of ſpirits at that time, was very dear. In our diſcourſe with Iſmyloff, he complained much of the treachery of the Americans, who, he ſays, take all opportunities of deſtroying the Ruſſians, and ſometimes even when they are, to all appearance, upon friendly terms.

Tueſday night was the ſevereſt we had experienced for ſome time; the thermometer ſtood at 32 deg. and we had much ice in the harbour.

In the afternoon of the 22d, two other Ruſſians came on board; one, whoſe name was Jacoff Iwanowich, was the principal of the iſland Umanak, which lies to the ſouthward of Unalaſchka, and a native of old Ruſſia, which he took particular pains to make us underſtand, and valued himſelf upon it accordingly. The other was one of thoſe who firſt came, and was maſter of the ſloop. They ſtaid with us till Saturday afternoon, and then took their leave as did Iſmyloff and the other.

October 26th, at ſeven in the morning, a fine breeze ſprung up from the S. E. which the captain was determined to make the moſt of, having been diſappointed in getting out on the 22d. The anchors were immediately weighed, and having made ſail, we ſtood out of the harbour, and purſued a N. W. and W. courſe, intending

tending to circumnavigate the iſland. At twelve the extremes of Unalaſchka bore S. 75 deg. E. and S. 36 deg. W. and the entrance of the bay we ſtood in for the 2d inſtant S. by E. ½ E. two leagues diſtant. At ſix we had dark, cloudy weather, with light and very variable winds, and a thick, heavy, moiſt, and warm atmoſphere. At eight we had freſh gales and ſqualls, and at ten it rained very hard.

CHAP. XXII.

Some deſcription of the iſland, and its produce —account of the people—ſtature—dreſs —houſes—furniture—food—cookery—employment—method of fiſhing, &c. &c.

THIS, our ſecond reſidence amongſt theſe people, has given us a greater ſcope for making obſervations on their manners, &c. than we could poſſibly have before. In the former account they

are

are repreſented different in ſome things, from what they really are; this was entirely occaſioned by the little time we had to ſpare, during our very ſhort and uncertain ſtay; uncertain, becauſe at that time we were watching every alteration both in wind and tide, to make the moſt of it, as we were late in the ſeaſon, and conſequently very anxious to purſue our courſe to the northward, which had already met with many unavoidable obſtructions.

This iſland is called Now'unalaſchka by the natives, but the Ruſſians denominate it Unalaſchka. It lies nearly in 54 deg. 4 min. N. latitude, and in 193 deg. 36 min. E. longitude; though in ſome charts it is laid down in 63 deg. 30 min. N. We could not abſolutely aſcertain its length, but from what was ſeen, we judge it to be about fifty miles. It abounds in hills, ſome of which are very high; upon various parts of them are found in great abundance, crow-berries, whortle-berries,

berries, another ſpecies ſomething ſimila. to a black grape in flavour; and near the bottom grow raſpberries, but they are rather ſcarce. The low land, of which there is but little, is very marſhy, owing to the many runs of water that are perpetually flowing from the hills. The ſoil on the tops of the hills is about two feet deep, under which there is a layer of ſmall ſtones; the ſides of the hills are rich loamy, and deep, and the marſhy and low ground, a fine, deep black ſoil.

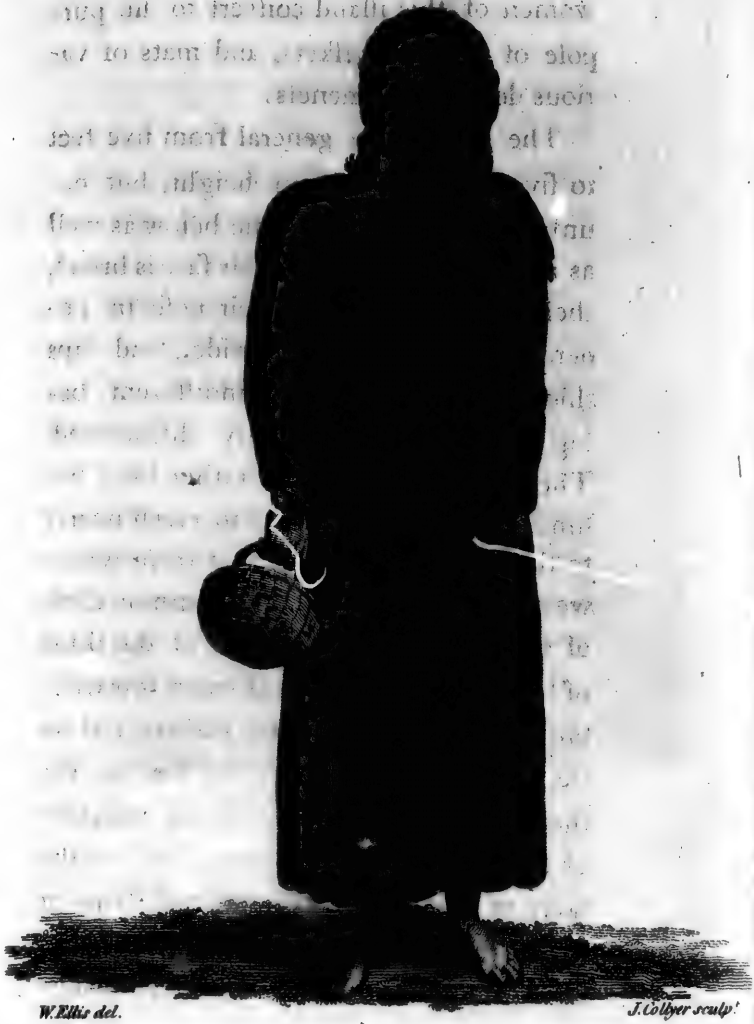
The only quadrupeds we ſaw were the arctic fox, and a ſmall ſpecies of marmot, without ears, and a ſhort tail; the natives call them anump-cho. Of water fowl they have variety, but the land birds are but few; among the former are the velvet duck, a grey gooſe with a whitiſh head, the wings ſtriped, the little brown duck, the painted duck (*anas hiſtrionica* Lin.) ſea parrots, puffins, guillemots, and gulls. The latter are eagles, ravens, grouſe, plover, ſandpipers, finches, water ouzles, ſwallows, and

and the common wren. Their fiſh are halibut, flat fiſh, cod, haddock, rock cod, trout, and ſalmon.

As to trees, there are none upon the iſland that exceed a foot in length: theſe are willows, of which we obſerved five ſpecies; two ſpecies of whortle-berry, two of raſpberries, and the black-berried heath, or crow-berry.

The plants were rather numerous, and when we were firſt there in June, moſt of them were in flower: we obſerved among them, plaintain, marſh-marigold, violet, ſaxifrage, orchis, ſorrel, dock, milfoil, auricula, geranium, dandelion, coltsfoot, ragwort, and a particular ſpecies of lily in great abundance, called by the Ruſſians, ſaranne (*lilium Kamtſchatſenſe*, Lin.) there was alſo great plenty of wild celery, a kind of creſſes, and a ſpecies of muſtard, all of which afforded us excellent ſallads.

The low land is generally covered with a long coarſe graſs, ſimilar to that which abounds at Kamtſchatka, and which the women



W. Ellis del. J. Collyer sculp.

A Man of the Island of Unalaschka.

Published Dec.r 14th 1781. by G. Robinson.

women of this iſland convert to the purpoſe of making baſkets, and mats of various degrees of fineneſs.

The men are in general from five feet to five feet and half in height, but not unfrequently you find ſome below as well as above that ſtandard: their face is broad, their eyes rather ſmall, their noſe in general flat, their mouth wide, and lips thick; their teeth are but indifferent, being uneven, and frequeutly diſcoloured. Their hair is black, and rather long behind, but cut before, ſo as to reach nearly to their eye-lids, and in that form which we call Tyburn tops. The common dreſs of the men is a jacket, made of the ſkins of birds, the feathered ſide worn inwards; but their beſt jackets are painted red on the fore and hind part, as low as the ſhoulders and breaſt, and at the inſertion of the ſleeves along the ſeam, and on the body of the jacket, are faſtened ſtrips of fur in rows, one row about eight inches above the other. They alſo wear ſtrings of

of beads in their ears, pieces of bone in the griſtle of their noſe (which is perforated for that purpoſe) and bones of various forms in their under-lip.

The women are generally ſhorter than the men; and their features much more pleaſing. They wear their hair over their forehead like the men, but tie it up behind in the form of clubs, and large ones too, as our beaux did ſome time ago. Thoſe who are the moſt fond of dreſs wear a kind of ribbon, curiouſly embroidered, upon their heads, which they tie under the chin. They likewiſe have the diſagreeable mode of ornamenting their under lips with long pieces of narrow carved bone, as well as their noſe with a ſtring of beads, and ſeveral bunches of beads in their ears. Their cheeks are tatowed, or marked with one and ſometimes two lines, which extend from the middle part to the ears; their chin is likewiſe curiouſly decorated in the ſame manner. This mark is confined entirely to

W.Ellis del. J.Heath, sc.

A Woman of Unalaschka.

Published Dec.1st 1793, by G.Robinson.

the female sex, who are not permitted to wear it till they arrive at a certain age. A seal-skin jacket with sleeves, and fastened round the body with a girdle, is the only garment they wear; this they ornament with the beaks of the tea parrots, in the same manner as the Kamtschatdales used to do. The men, and sometimes the women, wear buskins, which custom seems to have been first introduced by the Russians; and the women are fond of [illegible] and the men [illegible] and ankles. The [illegible] with the [illegible] are generally painted [illegible] with the beauty of [illegible] which they place [illegible] three [illegible] of hair in the form of an [illegible] upon the upper part, and on one side.

These people have no tents or huts, like the eastern Kamtschadales, but reside in the same boats they use

the female ſex, who are not permitted to wear it till they arrive at a certain age. A ſeal-ſkin jacket with ſleeves, and faſtened round the body with a girdle, is the only garment they wear; this they ornament with the beaks of the ſea parrots, in the ſame manner as the Kamtſchadales uſed to do. The men, and ſometimes the women, wear buſkins, which cuſtom ſeems to have been firſt introduced by the Ruſſians; and the women are fond of ſtrips of ſeal ſkin, round the wriſts and ankles. The bonnets or caps which the men make uſe of have been mentioned before; theſe, which are generally painted blue and green, they decorate with the beards of whales, upon which they place beads, and ſome of them fix two or three ſmall carved pieces of bone (in the form of an image) upon the upper part, and on one ſide.

Theſe people have not two jurts or huts, like the natives of Kamtſchatka, but reſide in the ſame, both winter and ſummer.

mer. The mode of building is as follows: they dig an oblong hole in the earth, about four feet deep (not five or ſix, as has been mentioned before), the ſize of whiich is proportioned to the number of people who are to live in it; at the ends, about three feet from each corner, they fix two ſtrong wooden poſts, to which are faſtened ridge poles, which are ſupported by other wooden poſts, planted or fixed on both ſides, at the diſtance of about five feet from each other; upon theſe ridge poles are ſecured other pieces of wood, upon which they form the roof or ceiling, leaving a hole near the end which admits the light, as well as ſerves them for a door. The ſides of the houſe are formed by poles which reach obliquely from the ridge poles to the earth, in which they are fixed: over the whole they place a layer of dried graſs, upon that a quantity of earth, and ſo on alternately till it is rendered ſufficiently ſtrong. The ſpace behind the wooden poſts which

ſupport the ridge poles, is deſtined for their bed places, &c. which they cover with mats.

From the hole on the top, is fixed a kind of ladder, by which they deſcend to the bottom; and though this mode of deſcent was very aukward to us, the natives paſs and repaſs with the greateſt eaſe. The middle part of the houſes, on the outſide of the wooden poſts, is raiſed a little above the reſt; here they make their fires and dreſs their victuals. Their huts ſmell very diſagreeably and offenſive, occaſioned by the dirt and naſtineſs which abounds in almoſt every part, for they never take the trouble to clean them, but leave the bones and guts of fiſh ſcattered up and down, which, when putrid, and added to the filthy cuſtom of making water in one corner, cannot fail of emitting a moſt horrid ſtench. At ſome little diſtance from their larger huts, they erect ſmaller ones,

which ſeem to be repoſitories merely for their dried fiſh.

They are not very expenſive in their houſehold furniture, which conſiſts chiefly of wooden bowls, troughs, and platters, of various ſizes and for various uſes, and a copper kettle for the purpoſe of boiling fiſh. They procure fire by rubbing two pieces of dry wood againſt each other, and inſtantly make it blaze by powdering a little ſulphur (which they procure in great quantities in the neighbourhood) upon the down of birds, which is placed upon ſtraw for that purpoſe. In the night they uſe lamps, which are made of wood, and hollowed ſo as to contain a quantity of oil; the wicks are made of dry graſs. The knives they now uſe they procure from the Ruſſians.

Their canoes have been occaſionally mentioned before, ſo that a farther account of their form and texture is needleſs. They are very careful of them, and as ſoon as they return from fiſhing, or

any other expedition, they are conveyed from the beach to their huts, and, after being cleared of the water (which, notwithſtanding every precaution, will ſometimes get in), they are placed, with the hole downwards, upon four ſtakes placed croſswiſe for that purpoſe, about two feet from the ground. Theſe canoes are ſo light, that they frequently aſcend the hills with them ſlung acroſs their ſhoulders.

Their food conſiſts of whales fleſh, fiſh, berries, and roots. The fiſh that moſt abound here are ſalmon, rock-cod, trout, and halibut, and about the middle and latter end of October they catch cod. The whales are generally taken about May and June, as the ſummer is then approaching, and they have time ſufficient to dry the fleſh and blubber, which, in the winter ſeaſon, is one of the principal parts of their food. With the blubber they eat the dried halibut, which the Ruſſians call *paltuſina*; this ſeems in ſome meaſure to ſupply the want of

 bread:

bread: ſometimes they dip it in train-oil, of which they are very fond; they likewiſe eat the dried whales fleſh with oil. During the months in which the fiſh (particularly trout, ſalmon, and cod) abound, they generally boil them in their copper kettle, of which every family has one. They are not particularly nice in cleaning them; juſt taking out the guts and gills, and ſometimes neither, wiping them with a handful of dried graſs, and then put them into the pot. But though they are at the trouble of boiling fiſh, they frequently eat them raw. The whales, as has been before obſerved, are caught in May and June, and all the fiſh which are intended to be dried as a winter ſtock, which are principally halibut and ſalmon, are taken at that time, or as ſoon as they come into ſeaſon.

Berries alſo are a capital article of their food. Of theſe there are two kinds, one which they call *oniganack*, the other, which is our crow-berry, *aſhnock*; both

are very plentiful, but the former leſs ſo than the latter. The *oniganack* is, in taſte, ſomething ſimilar to a black grape, but is of a very aſtringent nature, on which account they generally mix them together, the *aſhnock* being poſſeſſed of an oppoſite quality to the other: the natives prefer them with train-oil, which they think adds much to their taſte. Of the roots, the ſaranne is the beſt and moſt agreeable eating: the natives are very fond of it, but get no great quantity to themſelves, as they are obliged to give by far the greater part to the Ruſſians. Its taſte, when raw, is ſweetiſh and inſipid, but when boiled becomes mealy and ſomething like a potatoe. The other roots are only of two kinds, one a ſpecies of fern, the other a ſpecies of lupine; the taſte of both at firſt reſembles liquorice roots, but after chewing ſome time, it becomes acrid and bitter.

The employment of the women is of various kinds. In the ſummer they aſſiſt

in cleaning and drying the fiſh; in autumn they are buſied in cutting graſs, which they tie up in bundles, and leave to dry. This graſs is of conſiderable uſe in thatching their huts, as well as making baſkets, mats, and many other uſeful articles: in the middle and latter end of October they gather berries and roots. All the ſewing buſineſs is entirely confined to them; they make jackets for themſelves and the men, and likewiſe ſew the ſeal-ſkins together, with which their canoes are covered: the making and manufacturing of mats and baſkets is another part of their employment, and when a new hut is to be erected, they always dig up the earth to a proper depth: this may be conſidered as the moſt laborious part of their buſineſs, as they have no proper tools for that kind of work, but are reduced to the neceſſity of uſing pieces of wood or bone, which method renders the job very tedious. When the men return from fiſhing, they aſſiſt in unlading the

the canoes, and carrying them to their proper places; they likewiſe dreſs all the victuals. Their leiſure hours are generally ſpent in embroidery, in which they are very neat, ſome of their performances being really curious. The needles they uſe are made of bone, but without an eye; the thread is made of ſinews ſplit to a proper ſize. Our needles being ſo far ſuperior to their own, proved a good article of trade.

The men in the ſummer catch and dry fiſh, and kill whales for their winter ſtock of proviſion; they alſo make paddles, darts, the frames of their canoes, and all the different bowls and platters; and after the women have prepared the ground for building a hut, they finiſh the remaining part: they ſometimes too nurſe the children, and rock them to ſleep. We obſerved that they converted moſt of the tobacco they received of us into ſnuff, which they powdered by rubbing it in a ſmall wooden bowl, with a ſtick about two

feet long, upon the upper end of which they faſtened ſeveral ſtones to render it heavy, by which means the tobacco was the more eaſily reduced to a proper fineneſs; after this they ſifted it through a ſmall, fine baſket, and then it was fit for uſe. They were ſo fond of it, that, not content with ſnuffing it, they put it in their mouths and ſwallowed it.

The Ruſſians, for political reaſons, have taken care entirely to deprive theſe people of every offenſive weapon; the only ones they ſuffer them to make uſe of are a kind of dart, with which they kill ſeals, birds, and ſometimes fiſh: theſe are about four feet long, and made of fir; one end is formed of bone, into which, by means of a ſocket, another ſmall piece of bone (which is barbed) is fixed, but ſo contrived as to be taken out and put in without trouble; this is ſecured to the middle of the ſtick by means of a ſtrong, though thin piece of twine formed of ſinews. The animal, &c. is no ſooner

ſtruck

ſtruck than the pointed bone ſlips out of the ſocket, but remains fixed in its body by means of the barb: the dart then ſerves as a float to trace the animal, and likewiſe aſſiſts to tire him conſiderably, ſo that he is eaſily taken. They throw theſe darts by means of a thin piece of wood, about twelve or fourteen inches in length; the middle of this is ſlightly hollowed for the better reception of the weapon; at the termination of the hollow, which does not extend to the end, is fixed a ſhort and pointed piece of bone, to prevent the dart from ſlipping. The other extremity is furniſhed with a hole for the reception of the fore-finger, and the ſides are made to coincide with the thumb and other fingers, in order to graſp more firmly. They throw theſe darts to the diſtance of eighty or ninety yards, with great force and dexterity.

They generally catch fiſh with hooks made of bone, which they ſecure to a line

line made of twiſted ſinews, and about twenty fathoms long. When they try for large fiſh, ſuch as the halibut for inſtance (ſome of which are of a great ſize), they fix a bladder upon the line, which, when the fiſh is hooked, very ſoon tires it.

The only muſical inſtruments we ſaw among theſe people (if it deſerves the appellation of muſical) was a kind of drum, ſimilar to thoſe we obſerved at the Tſchutſchi Noſs: it had only one head, which was compoſed of part of the gut of a whale, ſtrained very tight over a frame, to which was fixed a handle. They uſe no drum-ſtick, but ſtrike it upon a piece of wood. Their method of ſinging is pleaſing enough, and reſembles that of the natives of King George's Sound.

During our ſtay, we did not obſerve the leaſt trace of religion, nor any thing which could induce us to ſuppoſe that they had even the moſt diſtant idea of a ſupreme Being.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

Tranſactions and occurrences till our firſt making Mow-wee, one of the Sandwich Iſles.

THE 27th of October was thick and cloudy, with heavy gales from the S. S. W. and S. W. our courſe S. S. E. and W. We had no land in ſight throughout the day.

Early the next morning, in a ſudden and very heavy ſquall, the tacks of the fore and main-ſail of the Diſcovery (which were the only two ſails ſhe had ſet) gave way, by which the boatſwain and three other men were knocked down, and one killed upon the ſpot. At half paſt ſix, we ſaw the land bearing from S. E. to E. by S. At nine, we tacked, our courſe W. N. W. the extremes of Unalaſchka bearing S. by W. and N. E. ½ N. At noon, our obſerved latitude was 54 deg. 1 min.

John Macintosh.

1 min. N. and in the afternoon the body of the man who was killed was committed to the deep. Towards the evening it became more moderate.

At two the next morning, we had freſh gales from the E. N. E. with rain, and at three we hauled up to W. by S. the wind veering round to N. W. by N. attended with ſhowers of hail. At half paſt ſix, the land extended from S. by E. to E. by N. and at eight we wore ſhip and ſtood N. the extremes then bearing S. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. eight leagues diſtant, and E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. four or five leagues, the neareſt part E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. three leagues. At half paſt nine, we bore away for the eaſt part, and at ten ſaw what we at firſt ſuppoſed to be a ſail, bearing N. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. but upon a nearer view it proved to be a very high ſteep rock, with no breakers near it. At noon, our obſerved latitude was 53 deg. 53 min. N. when the high rock bore N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. three leagues diſtant. At one, we had ſtrong gales, with cloudy weather,

weather, the land bearing E. N. E. At half paſt two, we hauled off, Unalaſchka extending from E. to S. E. by E. ½ E. the neareſt part four leagues diſtant. We paſſed the night ſtanding off and on.

At ſix in the morning (Oct. 30th), we wore ſhip, and bore away for the ſtraits we came through in going to the northward, our courſe N. E. by N. the wind W. and W. S. W. with frequent and violent ſqualls of hail and ſleet, and a heavy ſea going. At noon, the bay of Samganoodha bore S. E. four miles diſtant, and at one we were ſtanding between the north point of Providence Bay and the ſmall iſle to the northward of it. At four, the north point bore N. W. by W. three leagues, and the S. W. part of Unalaſchka in ſight S. W. ½ W. five leagues.

The next day we had open cloudy weather, and the wind, though not ſo violent, yet blew pretty freſh from the weſtward. Our obſerved latitude was

52 deg.

52 deg. 3 min. N. and we ſaw ſeveral ſheerwaters and guillemots about.

November the firſt, our wind and weather was much as yeſterday. Our latitude was 49 deg. 54 min. N. and in the evening we reefed our top-ſails, as it began to blow freſh. During the afternoon, we ſaw ſeveral albatroſſes and ſheerwaters.

We had a continued drizzling rain, with thick cloudy weather the whole of the next day, and in the evening it blew a hard gale from the ſouthward, during which the Diſcovery ſplit her jib, foreſtay-ſail, and fore-ſail, and, as it continued increaſing, it was thought moſt prudent to bring-to for the night, which was done accordingly under her fore-ſail. The Reſolution was at this time out of ſight. All the night it blew violently, and the ſea riſing in proportion, toſſed our veſſels about at a ſtrange rate.

About eight in the morning (Nov. 3d), one of the Diſcovery's people, being at work

work in the main-top, ſaw the Reſolution laying to, upon the lee-bow, about three miles diſtant. She immediately made ſail and ſtood towards her, and ſome time after they both purſued a S. E. by E. courſe. Our obſerved latitude was 47 deg. 58 min. N. The next day we had freſh breezes from the W. and W. by S. and the day following, the weather was cloudy, with a thick, heavy, warm, and moiſt atmoſphere, and light, very variable winds till ſeven, when a fine breeze ſprung up from the N. by W. As we proceeded to the ſouthward, the weather increaſed in warmth, and on the 8th, the thermometer was as high as the 60 deg. our latitude being 40 deg. 40 min. N. On the 11th our latitude was 38 deg. 40 min. N. and the next day the wind ſhifted from the S. by E. to W. N. W. the thermometer, which till then had ſtood at 67 ½ deg. fell in the ſpace of a few minutes to 58 ½ deg.

The

The 12th and 13th, we had a ſwell from the W. N. W. and on the 16th, our latitude was 32 deg. 45 min. N. The next day was fair, with flying clouds, but our wind was not altogether ſo favourable, being S. S. E. At eight in the morning we tacked and ſtood to the eaſtward, and ſoon after ſaw a tropic bird. We now found the heat rather troubleſome; and having been ſo long inured to cold and moderately warm weather, the increaſe of warmth relaxed us conſiderably. The thermometer to-day ſtood at 74 deg.

At eight in the morning (Nov. 19th), we tacked ſhip, and ſtood E.S.E. the wind S. by W. At two in the afternoon it became very dark in the N. W. quarter; ſoon after we had a heavy ſhower of rain, and the wind veered round to N. W. We ſaw numbers of mother Carey's chickens, and in the evening we had freſh gales from the N. by E. with frequent and heavy ſqualls.

Our

Our latitude the next day was 30 deg. 25 min. N. and in the afternoon the wind became more moderate. In the courſe of the day we ſaw many flying fiſh, and ſome bonitos.

Our friendly gale continued all the 21ſt, and we obſerved many bonitos, flying fiſh, and ſeveral dolphins about the ſhip, one of which was nearly caught, but the line unfortunately broke. Our obſerved latitude was 27 deg. 52 min. N.

In the early part of the morning (Nov. 22d), we had light airs, but at ſix a fine breeze ſprung up from the N. W. and we had a few flying ſhowers, after which the ſky became pretty clear.

Our breeze ſhifted the next day to N. E. which proved to be the regular trade-wind. In the courſe of the day we ſaw a very large whale, which ſwam three or four times round the ſhip. We had many bonitos about, and our latitude was 24 deg. 48 min. N. but not a bird of any kind to be ſeen. The thermometer to-day was

from 70 deg. to 76 deg. We were now in conſtant expectation of ſeeing land; and the following day, being in latitude 22 deg. 34 min. N. and of courſe no great diſtance from Sandwich Iſles, we in the evening ſhortened ſail. At half paſt ſix in the morning (Nov. 25th), the Reſolution bore away, ſteering a due weſt courſe, captain Cook intending to fall in with the eaſtermoſt of the iſlands, which we before only ſaw at a diſtance. At eight, the ſignal was made for the Diſcovery to keep at the diſtance of ſix miles upon the Reſolution's ſtarboard-beam. At eleven it became perfectly clear, which gave us a fine opportunity of ſeeing about us. Our obſerved latitude was 21 deg. 15 min. N. and we were by our reckoning about fifty-ſix leagues from the eaſtermoſt iſland. No land however appearing, at ſix the Reſolution hoiſted the ſignal for the Diſcovery to come under her ſtern; which being done, both veſſels purſued a W. S. W. courſe till

twelve, when they lay-to, main-top-ſail to the maſt.

At half paſt ſix in the morning (Nov. 26th), the haze clearing away, we ſaw high land a-head, and upon the ſtarboard-bow: upon which both ſhips made ſail, ſteering a ſouth and ſouth-eaſterly courſe. Soon after we deſcried more land to the weſtward; at ten, the Reſolution finding ſhe could not weather the eaſtermoſt point, bore away to the weſtward, running along ſhore. The land roſe with a very gradual aſcent, the inland part terminating in a lofty hill; there were plenty of trees, and the whole was covered with a fine verdure. At half paſt ten, ſome of the natives, who had been fiſhing, came near the ſhips, but were rather ſhy at firſt; a few beads and nails however ſoon removed all apprehenſion, and they readily came along-ſide. The canoes were in every reſpect the ſame as at A'tou'wi, as well as the natives We bought ſeveral crabs of a ſingular ſpecies,

and moſt beautiful ſcarlet colour, and variety of other fiſh. From what we could underſtand, they appeared to know of our being in theſe parts before. In the courſe of the afternoon many more came off, bringing with them fiſh, bread-fruit, a few plantains, and two or three hogs; they were very extravagant in their demands, but they had to deal with thoſe who knew the value of iron as well as themſelves, and upon our appearing very careleſs about the matter, they at laſt readily took what was offered them. This in fact was the only method we could purſue; for had we given them their own price, our ſtock of iron would by no means have been equal to our wants. In the evening we ſtood off and on for the night.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Tranſactions and occurrences till our anchoring in Karacakooah bay in the iſland of O'wby'hee.

THE next morning was fine and clear, and we ſtood off and on for ſome time; but at eight many of the natives came off and traded with us, upon which both veſſels lay-to. We obſerved that ſome of them had three or four of their fore-teeth out; at A'tou'wi we remarked ſomething of this kind, but never ſaw more than one wanting, which was generally on one ſide or other of the mouth, and not in front. We queſtioned them about it, and they all made ſigns of their being knocked out, which poſſibly may be ſome religious ceremony. Among other articles of trade, they brought ſome of the largeſt and beſt feathered cloaks we ever ſaw, and likewiſe ſome of the caps. Our purchaſes to-day conſiſted of bread-fruit, tarrow, ripe and green plantains, and a few pigs.

One or two brought a few ſweet potatoes, but they were very indifferent. The trade on our part was nails, knives, ſcarlet cloth, and ſmall hatchets. Several ladies made their appearance, and were very deſirous of coming on board, but ſtrict orders were given to the contrary. Many double-canoes alſo came along-ſide in the courſe of the day, ſome of which were large enough to contain thirty people, without incommoding each other in the leaſt. Moſt of the Indians who came off to-day were curiouſly tatowed, particularly about the hands, arms, thighs, and legs, and ſome in every part of their body, except the face. Our latitude was 21 deg. 4 min. N. and in the evening we made ſail, keeping a N. by E. courſe. We now obſerved a large tract of land to the weſtward, which appeared to be a ſeparate iſland; the Indian name of this, off which we now were, was Mow whee.

The 28th and 29th were ſpent in turning to windward, as was the forenoon of the 30th, captain Cook being deſirous of getting

getting round the ſouth eaſt point of the iſland. In the afternoon at three, though we were between ſeven and eight miles from ſhore, many of the natives came off in their canoes, among which were ſome double ones, which carried ſails, nearly in the ſame manner as thoſe of the Friendly Iſles. Captain Cook obſerving this, ordered both veſſels to lay-to: we purchaſed of them great plenty of bread-fruit, a few tarrow roots, and ſome of their puddings, which were made of maſhed bread-fruit, and were not diſagreeable. They brought off no hogs nor fowls, which rather proved a diſappointment to us. One of the Indians, who appeared to be ſomething ſuperior to the reſt, informed us that there were ten of theſe iſlands in all; that four of them were very large, and have each a ſeparate king, the others he ſaid were ſmall, and tributary to one or other of the former. The largeſt was ſituated farther to the eaſtward, and was called O'why hee. In

the evening we made ſail, ſtanding to the northward, and N. by E. the wind at E. and E. by N. About eight a large ſailing canoe overtook the Reſolution, and continued with her all night, towing a-ſtern. At twelve we tacked and ſtood S. S. E.

When day-light appeared, we found ourſelves much farther to windward than we expected, which circumſtance muſt have been occaſioned by a current from the weſtward, the effects of which we had experienced more or leſs ever ſince our arrival among theſe iſlands. In the morning we deſcried O'why'hee, bearing about S. E. by E. At ten the canoe left the Reſolution, and made for Mow'whee, captain Cook ſtanding for the former. Our obſerved latitude was 20 deg. 42 min. N. and the thermometer ſtood at 76 deg.

December 2d, we had freſh breezes from the eaſtward, with open cloudy weather, and were employed turning to windward.

windward. As we paſſed along we obſerved ſeveral patches of ſnow upon the higheſt parts of the land, and at ten, being pretty near the ſhore, both ſhips lay-to for their canoes, which began to come off in great numbers. The ſhore was irregular, and made in cliffs, which in many places projected into the ſea, and formed ſmall bays, but none large enough to admit our veſſels with ſafety, it being the weather-ſide of the iſland, on which account a heavy ſurf was perpetually breaking. The country appeared very delightful, being cultivated in almoſt every part, and interſperſed with the villages of the natives, each of which conſiſted of about fourteen or ſixteen houſes, and ſome of them appeared large: the inland parts were very woody, and the whole afforded a much more pleaſing proſpect than Mow'-whee. Our obſerved latitude to-day was 20 deg. 17 min. N. We found the venereal diſeaſe raging among theſe poor people, in a violent degree, ſome of whom were infected

infected moſt terribly; and it was the opinion of moſt, that we, in our former viſit, had been the cauſe of this irreparable injury. In the courſe of our traffic we had purchaſed a few hogs, with abundance of bread-fruit, ſweet potatoes, tarrow, and puddings; and having pretty well cleared their canoes, we at ſix made ſail. In the night we obſerved a heavy dew fall.

The next day, we ſtood off and on; the weather was cloudy, with a heavy, damp atmoſphere, and the whole iſland was inveloped in clouds. About three ſeveral of our new acquaintance put off to us in their canoes, and having diſpoſed of their ſtock, which conſiſted of twelve ſmall hogs, and a quantity of bread-fruit, they departed, and we ſtood to the northward.

The two following days were ſpent in turning to windward, and in the afternoon of the 6th, both ſhips brought-to, for canoes which our friends put off, laden with abundance of hogs, bread-fruit, and tarrow,

tarrow, but not a ſingle coco nut, which appears to be a ſcarce article in theſe iſlands. In the evening, the weather became very thick and cloudy, with ſhowers of rain, and freſh breezes from the eaſtward.

The 7th was pleaſant, with flying clouds; and we continued turning or rather endeavouring to turn to windward, which now became tedious to a degree, eſpecially as we had loſt the aſſiſtance of our friendly current. The eaſtermoſt part of the iſland ſtill remained at a great diſtance, but Captain Cook ſignified his determined reſolution to get round it, if poſſible, as it would be madneſs to attempt anchoring on this ſide. At ten, being well in with the land, both ſhips tacked and lay-to, when great numbers of canoes put off as uſual, and in them many of the women, who were now permitted to come on board, as it was out of our power to leave them in a worſe ſtate than we found them. Poor wretch-

ed

ed unhappy beings; what a curſe is entailed upon them!—There being a ſwell to-day, the motion of the ſhips by no means agreed with our poor friends, moſt of whom betrayed evident marks of ſickneſs, eſpecially the ladies, who, in the midſt of their amorous intercourſe, were not proof againſt the efforts of nature, but generally overflowed their unfortunate ſwains, with a ſtream not the moſt pleaſing. Our trade to-day was very briſk, and we bought plenty of hogs, bread-fruit, tarrow, ſweet potatoes, and plantains, both ripe and green. In the evening we made ſail, and the next day we had freſh breezes, with frequent ſhowers of rain, and a heavy ſwell from the E. N. E.

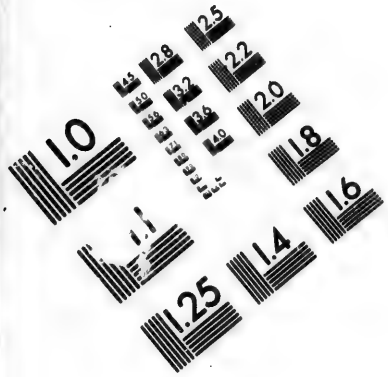
The 9th, 10th, and 11th, were employed in turning to windward; and, having nearly exhauſted our ſtock of freſh proviſions, on the 13th we lay-to for canoes, and again procured a freſh recruit. The weather was variable, ſometimes

times cloudy and rainy, at others fine and clear. Our latitude on the 20th, was 19 deg. 45 min. N. and in the afternoon we bought a few hogs, &c. We had ſtill a long tract of land to get round, which, with an almoſt conſtant eaſtern wind, and a heavy ſwell from the ſame quarter, rendered our ſituation very diſagreeable and irkſome.

On the 21ſt, we again lay-to, and purchaſed a conſiderable number of hogs, bread-fruit, potatoes, plantains, and tarrow: having now ſecured a ſtock ſufficient to ſupport us for ſeveral days, we, in the evening, made ſail, being determined to ſtretch a good way to the northward, in order, if poſſible, to clear the eaſtermoſt point of the iſland.

On the 24th, the ſhips loſt ſight of each other, and did not join company till near a fortnight afterwards. The 25th, being Chriſtmas day, the ſhips companies had double allowance of proviſion and grog, and in the afternoon we caught two ſharks.

The



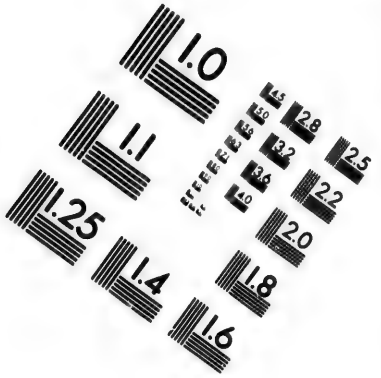
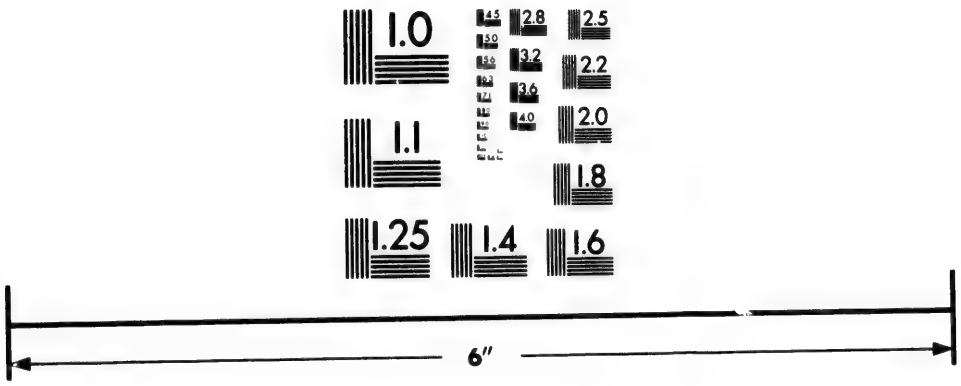
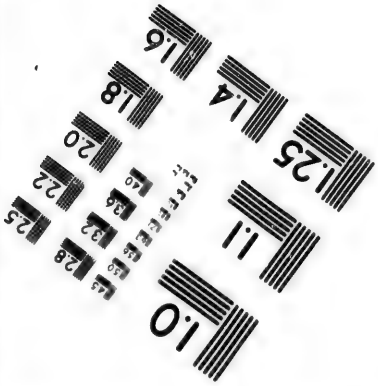
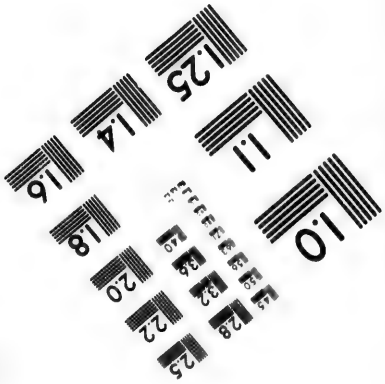


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4500

The 27th was very unſettled, being alternately calm and ſqually, with thick, heavy, cloudy weather, which altered for the better next day; but, on the 29th, reſumed its former appearance, till towards night, when it became fair, with calms.

In the afternoon of the 30th, a light breeze ſprung up from the weſtward, which, at ſix in the evening, ſhifted to the ſouthward. The whole day was rainy and very diſagreeable.

1779. January the 1ſt, we had a freſh breeze from the S. S. E. Our latitude was 20 deg. 10 min. N. The wind continued in the S. S. E. quarter till the 3d, when, at eleven in the forenoon, a breeze ſprung up from the eaſtward, and in the courſe of the night we had ſome paſſing ſhowers.

The 2d was fine and clear, and our breeze now freſhened up conſiderably. Being now a good diſtance to the eaſtward of the iſland, we ſteered a S. W. courſe, and

and at noon altered it to W. by S. being well to the ſouthward. Our latitude was 19 deg. 25 min. N. and at three in the afternoon we ſaw the land right a-head, about ſix leagues diſtant, according to the beſt judgment we could form, as it was very thick and hazy over it. At night, we hauled our wind, ſtanding off and on, and had a few paſſing ſhowers.

In the morning at five, we deſcried the land, bearing W. and at eight the extremes in ſight bore N. 32 ½ deg. W. and S. 65 deg. W. our diſtance from ſhore being four miles. At nine, we had many of the natives in their canoes along-ſide, who were welcome viſitors, as our ſtock of hogs, bread-fruit, &c. was nearly at an end. This part of O'why'hee (the S. E. ſide) was leſs cultivated and more thinly inhabited than the other ſide, but afforded many rural and delightful proſpects, the houſes of the natives appearing in various ſpots, ſurrounded with trees,

trees, and at ſome little diſtance intermixed with plantations of various kinds. At noon, our obſerved latitude was 19 deg. 19 min. N. and at two the Diſcovery brought-to, and ſent her large cutter in-ſhore, to ſound a place which had the appearance of a harbour, but at five ſhe returned without ſucceſs, having found nothing that could anſwer that purpoſe; they had ſounded about a mile and a half from the ſhore, but got no ground at forty fathom, and, when nearer in, found a heavy ſea running cloſe in-ſhore. The inhabitants brought off five or ſix hogs, ſome potatoes, a great quantity of ſalt, fiſh both dried and ſalted, but not a ſingle bread-fruit, or tarrow root. We alſo purchaſed ſeven fine albecores, the largeſt of which weighed twenty-nine pounds. At ſix, we hauled our wind, and ſtood off and on for the night, under our double-reefed top-ſails and mizen-ſtay-ſail, as we had a very freſh breeze.

The next morning (Jan. 6th), at ſix, we bore away, keeping a S. W. courſe, and at half paſt ten hauled up for a harbour, about five leagues from what appeared to be the weſtern point of O'whyhee; but ſoon after, ſome of our people at the maſt head ſeeing the Reſolution, we bore away for her, ſteering a a W. by N. courſe. Our latitude to-day was 18 deg. 59 min. N. At half paſt one in the afternoon, we joined the Reſolution, and captain Clerke waited upon captain Cook. It ſeems, on the night we parted company, that, at twelve, ſhe had tacked and ſtood towards the land, whilſt the Diſcovery, on the contrary, had purſued her courſe. Through the darkneſs of the night, however, ſhe had got ſo cloſe to a ledge of rocks, which lay at ſome diſtance from the S. E. point of the land, that it was with the utmoſt difficulty and danger ſhe could clear them: hazardous as the attempt was, ſhe was obliged to continue her courſe, for if ſhe

had tacked, in all human probability ſhe muſt have gone aſhore when in ſtays; fortunately, however, by keeping her as cloſe to the wind as poſſible, ſhe weathered them.

In the courſe of the afternoon, we purchaſed ſome fine hogs, plantains, potatoes, tarrow, bread fruit, coco nuts, and ſugar-cane. Of the two latter articles we had ſeen none before; the ſugar-cane was excellent, but the coco nuts greatly inferior to thoſe of the Society Iſles. At ſix in the evening, we made ſail, and ſtood off and on for the night.

January the 7th, we had fine clear, pleaſant weather, and at ten, being well in ſhore, we, according to cuſtom, brought-to for our friendly viſitors; though moſt of us now began to be moſt heartily tired of this work, and were impatient to find a ſecure harbour, where we might enjoy the bleſſings of nature quiet and undiſturbed. Several of the Indians to-day were much ſurpriſed at the

the ſize of the ſhips, and took very exact dimenſions of them, both in length and breadth. We continued this method for ſeveral days, bringing-to in the morning and ſtanding off at night. The winds, from the 8th to the 15th, were very light, and chiefly in the weſterly quarter, which rendered our progreſs down this ſide of the iſland very tedious, and we found a ſtrong current ſetting to the eaſtward. We were now off a part of the iſland, which had rather a remarkable appearance, there being large tracts of a dark and almoſt black matter, which we at firſt ſuppoſed was the ſoil which the natives had dug up and manured: but we afterwards found it was the produce of a volcano, being in fact nothing but lava. We now began to be apprehenſive that this iſland afforded no ſhelter for our ſhips, as we had nearly made the circuit of it, Mow'whee having been open on this ſide of it for ſeveral days paſt. The next morning, however, (Jan. 16th) we

ſaw a part of the land, which had the appearance of one, and at eight the Reſolution's pinnace, attended by the Diſcovery's large cutter, were ſent in-ſhore to examine it, and in the evening they returned with the agreeable and pleaſing news of having found a tolerable good one. Trade to-day was very briſk, and we had great numbers of the natives both on board and along-ſide, who began to ſhew their dexterity in the thieving-way, and even ſome of the arees were as bad as the mob. Night coming on, we made a ſtretch off, intending at day-break to make the beſt of our way for the harbour.

The next morning was clear and pleaſant, but we were unlucky in having no wind; of courſe, all our boats were a-head towing, and with much difficulty we arrived in the harbour at half paſt ten, attended by an incredible concourſe of the people in their canoes: the ſhores and hills were likewiſe lined with them, and

at

at a moderate computation there could not be fewer than eight thouſand. It was with the greateſt difficulty that we could move or ſtir on board, for the ſhips were thronged with them in every part, the men having taken poſſeſſion of the upper-decks, and the women being nearly as numerous below. In this ſituation, we were obliged to turn them out of the ſhips till we were moored and a little ſet to rights; but this was not effected without ſome trouble, for if they were drove away in one part, they crowded in in another. But at length we got them off the quarter-deck, and centries were placed in the gangways to prevent their return. In the afternoon, we moored ſhip, and in the evening we were again crowded with company, eſpecially the women, who were remarkably anxious to engage themſelves to our people. As night came on, the men departed, but the ladies were ſo much attached to the ſhips,

that they determined to ſpend the night there; a favour which was accordingly granted them.

CHAP. XXV.

Are viſited by two women of rank, and a Chief named Purràah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excurſion into the country—ſome account of it—the captains receive a preſent from Terriaboò — leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Reſolution ſprings her fore-maſt, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of captain Cook, aud proceedings in conſequence—procure ſome of his remains and bury them—our departure.

MONDAY (Jan. 18th). In the morning, at day-light, our friends began to make their appearance, bringing off every thing the iſland produced in the greateſt abundance. The Reſolution's rigging wanting many repairs, her top-maſts, &c. were taken down, the launches

launches and other boats were got out, and the aſtronomers and other tents, with the marines were ſent on ſhore, and erected upon a ſpot of ground in the neighbourhood of the morai, or burying place; on which account the adjacent ground is deemed ſacred, and nobody but ſome particular people, whom we ſuppoſed were prieſts, were permitted to approach it.

This morning a woman of great diſtinction viſited the ſhips: ſhe was diſtinguiſhed from the inferior ſort by being exceſſively fat, the mark of an aree in theſe as well as in the Friendly and Society Iſles, though not in ſo high a degree: her wriſts were adorned with an enormous pair of bracelets, compoſed of boars tuſks, each of which formed a curve of at leaſt eight inches; ſhe wore a necklace of braided hair, in the front of which was a large piece of bone, curiouſly formed and highly poliſhed, and was clothed in a much greater quantity

of cloth than uſual. She took a good deal of notice of every thing, and, having ſatisfied her curioſity, departed. In the afternoon, ſhe returned with another woman, much ſuperior to herſelf in ſize, but without thoſe bracelets; ſhe appeared to be her ſiſter: they ſtaid on board upwards of two hours, and then returned to the ſhore, after having received ſeveral preſents from the captains, ſuch as beads and looking-glaſſes, with which they were much pleaſed. Beſides theſe women, we had ſeveral other viſitors of conſequence, amongſt which was a young man whoſe name was Purráah, and, as we were informed, a principal attendant of Terriaboo', who was the king of the iſland: he was about five feet eight in height, his perſon was pleaſing, and he appeared to be poſſeſſed of great good nature,

In the afternoon, ſome of the natives ſtole a large knive from the butcher, which he uſed in cutting up the hogs. This

This young man no ſooner heard of the theft than he got into his canoe, and in about two hours returned with it; and afterwards appeared very aſſiduous in preventing the natives from thieving. There was alſo another regulation he put in practice, which was, to order all the women on ſhore during the day, but to return at night. This proved of ſingular uſe to us; for if they had been permitted to ſtay, they would have attracted the attention of our ſeamen ſo much, that nothing would have been done. The next day (19th), the Diſcovery ſent her launch on ſhore for ſtones to ballaſt her, which job the Reſolution took care to finiſh before our departure from Samganoodha.

The 20th, all hands were buſily employed, ſome about the rigging, and others in the holds; the caulkers about the ſhip's ſides, and the ſail-makers on ſhore, mending and altering ſails, in two houſes of the natives, near the obſervatories.

The

The 21ſt and 22d were cloudy, with ſmall rain; but on Saturday the 23d, we had fine clear weather. We ſuppoſed there had been much wind out at ſea, having a ſwell in the bay, and a heavy ſurff breaking upon the beach.

This morning (24th), Purráah informed us that Terriaboo' would be here to-morrow; and at the ſame time ordered all the women to leave the ſhips, and go on ſhore, and the canoes that were alongſide to depart, and not to open a trade again till farther orders. Captain Cook not approving of the Reſolution's birth, ſhifted her to another.

In conſequence of yeſterday's order, we were to-day entirely by ourſelves, not a ſoul daring to approach us. In the afternoon Terriaboo' arrived in a very large double-canoe, and went on board the Reſolution.

The next day (Tueſday 26th), the king again viſited the captain, and in the afternoon went on ſhore in his canoe, attended by

by two other large canoes, each, as well as his own, carrying a vaſt number of caps, cloaks, images compoſed of baſket-work, and covered with red feathers, which were intended as a preſent to Captain Cook, who ſoon after followed.

The day following (27th), the king made the captains a preſent of coco nuts, bread-fruit, plantains, ſugar-cane, and thirty hogs each. Salt being a very plentiful article here, the butchers were continually employed in corning pork.

The next morning, ſeveral gentlemen of both ſhips made an excurſion into the country; another party had been ſent the day before by Captain Cook, with directions to make what obſervations they could, relative to the ſoil and produce of the place. On Saturday evening both parties returned, and the latter made their report to the captain. After aſcending part of the hill, which was covered in every direction with plantations of ſugar-

cane,

cane, ſweet potatoes, tarrow, plantains, and bread-fruit trees (which were by far the largeſt they had ſeen), they arrived at a ſpot of land entirely uncultivated, and over-run with long graſs and ferns. At ſome diſtance from this were four or five ſmall huts, the habitations of a few poor people, whoſe buſineſs appeared to be, to cultivate ſeveral plantations of tarrow, that probably belonged to ſome of the arees or principal people. They had nothing to diſpoſe of, but two ſmall fowls, a few roots of tarrow, and a ſmall quantity of poey as they called it, which was a kind of pudding made of potatoes, maſhed up with water, and conſtitutes the principal part of the food of the lower claſs of people. The ſoil in this part was light, and of a different kind to that below. Having purchaſed the fowls and tarrow, they left the huts and proceeded to the wood (which was about two miles diſtant), through a conſiderable tract of waſte

waſte ground, entirly over-run with long graſs, ferns, and the *dracæna terminalis*; the foot-path was ſometimes pretty good, but in general ſtoney, though not in ſo great a degree as the lower parts: theſe ſtones were evidently the production of a volcano. On entering the wood, they were entertained with the notes of a variety of birds, which rendered their walk doubly pleaſing; and having ſeveral boys with them who profeſſed the art of bird-catching, they were ſet to work, and in a ſhort time procured ſeveral. They uſe a kind of bird-lime for this purpoſe, and are beſides very expert in imitating the different notes of birds.

As they proceeded, they arrived at a long tract of wild plantain-trees, which far exceed the cultivated ones in ſize; they produce fruit like them, but it never arrives at perfection. The path now became very dirty and ſlippery, the ſoil being a ſtiff yellow clay, interſperſed with large ſtones. They ſaw a variety of trees,

one ſpecies of which was very tall and large, and its leaves greatly reſembled thoſe of the ſpice-trees of Vandiemen's Land; this is the wood of which the natives make their canoes.

Some time after they arrived at ſome huts or rather ſheds belonging to thoſe who had been building, or rather forming canoes; at a little diſtance lay the remains of a large tree, which they had been at work upon. It was propoſed that they ſhould dine here, and the fowls and tarrow being produced, the men made a fire, and the huts (though ſo ſmall and ruinous) being furniſhed with an oven, every thing was ready in a ſhort time. They at firſt intended ſpending the night there, but not being furniſhed with ſufficient clothing, and the Indians telling them what cold they would experience, it was agreed to repair to the huts they had left in the morning, and there take up their lodging. Having after dinner purſued their former path, as far as it was practicable;

cable, they turned back, and in the evening arrived at their place of deſtination. In the courſe of the night they found it very cool, though in the day it was hot to a degree, and the numbers of rats that were perpetually running over them, prevented their ſleeping too much.

In the morning, having breakfaſted upon ſome roaſted tarrow, they walked down the hill to the weſtward, to procure ſomething more ſubſtantial for dinner; and in the ſpace of half an hour arrived at ſome houſes moſt delightfully ſituated, amidſt a number of bread-fruit and plantain trees, and having purchaſed two ſmall hogs and ſome bread-fruit, ſet off for their laſt night's habitation, and in their way put up ſeveral flocks of black and white plover, that were feeding in the plantations. Having left their proviſion to the care of the two natives they had brought with them, they proceeded in a N. W. direction, with an intent to penetrate through the wood, which at the diſtance they

they then were, appeared very thin; but upon their approach they found it conſiderably more over-run with underwood and ferns than that to the northward, and forming ſeveral deep vallies, which effectually ſtopped their progreſs in that direction. They tried in ſeveral other places, but meeting with the ſame obſtructions, were obliged to give up the point. The next morning was fixed upon for their return to the ſhips; but they took a different route to their former one, proceeding nearly in a W. N. W. direction, through innumerable plantations of the paper mulberry-tree, bread-fruit, and plantain trees, which formed an extenſive garden, and rendered the houſes which were ſituated there delightfully pleaſant. In the courſe of their walk, they obſerved ſeveral morais or burying places, very different from any they had ſeen before, and which the ſhortneſs of their time, to their great regret, would not permit them to examine. Having arrived near the

ſummit

ſummit of the hill, or rock which forms the N. W. part of the bay, ſtones and cinders became very predominant, not the leaſt ſoil being viſible; and here and there a ſolitary houſe was placed, which rendered the ſcene ſtill more melancholy, and afforded a ſtriking contraſt to the former part of their walk. At ſome diſtance from this, they obſerved nothing but a dreary tract of cinders and ſtones, and at the termination of the hill, this volcanic confuſion became much more ſtriking, there being caverns of various ſizes forced open by the heat of the fire, at the bottoms of which the lava at firſt ſight appeared even almoſt in a fluid ſtate. Having deſcended this hill with ſome difficulty, they were met at the bottom by great numbers of the natives, who crowded round them ſo as almoſt to prevent their moving; at length, however, they got to the beach, and having hired a canoe arrived on board.

In the night ſome of the houſes of the natives caught fire, and were ſoon burnt down.

On Monday morning (Feb. 1ſt), the launches of both ſhips were employed in bringing off wood from the ſhore, which captain Cook had purchaſed of the king; and in the evening there was a heivah on ſhore, which conſiſted of boxing, wreſtling, &c.

The next day in the afternoon, Terriaboo preſented captain Cook with near two hundred ſmall hogs, a great number of coco nuts, bread-fruit, tarrow, and potatoes; and in the evening there was another heivah, after which ſome fire-works were exhibited for the diverſion and amuſement of his majeſty.

February 3d, we were preparing for ſea, and the next morning (Thurſday 4th), at half paſt five both veſſels weighed and made ſail attended by a numerous retinue of canoes, both double and ſingle, and many of both with ſails. Our wind was very

very light, and our obſerved latitude was 19 deg. 30 min. N.

The next day (Feb. 5th), at ten, we had a fine breeze, which continued till five in the evening, and then it became calm. Terriaboo viſited the Diſcovery, and dined with the captain; he brought with him a great number of coco nuts, tarrow, ſome hogs, and ſeveral fine fiſh, and in the afternoon went on ſhore, as did moſt of the natives who accompanied us in their canoes.

In the morning at four, we had a breeze from the E. N. E. which in the evening freſhened into a gale, and continued all night and drove us conſiderably to leeward of Mowwhee, where it was captain Cook's intention to ſtop for ſome days, being aſſured by the natives that the iſland afforded an excellent harbour.

The gale continued without intermiſſion till five in the afternoon of the next day, when it became very moderate, and the wind ſhifted to the ſouthward,

but ſoon after became variable with heavy ſqualls, which kept up more or leſs all night. During the morning the ſhips loſt ſight of each other.

The next day (Feb. 8th) it moderated, but ſtill kept in the E. N. E. and N. E. by N. quarter. In the morning we ſaw the Reſolution a good diſtance to leeward of us, and at eleven were under the lee of the north-point of O'why'hee; we ſaw many porpoiſes. At noon the weather became cloudy, with heavy ſqualls of wind and rain, and in the evening it was very variable and unſettled, being alternately calm and ſqually, with the wind in every direction of the compaſs.

At two in the morning (Feb. 9th), the Reſolution haled the Diſcovery, and informed her that ſhe had ſprung her foremaſt, on which account captain Cook intended to make the beſt of his way to the old harbour. Our weather proved very diſagreeable, with a ſtrange unaccountable ſea, attended with a very ſhort and

heavy ſwell, one of which came rowling in at the great cabin windows, and almoſt carried away every thing in it. Our obſerved latitude was 20 deg. 5 min. N. We found a ſtrong current running to the northward.

The next day was cloudy, with heavy ſhowers of rain, and the whole of it ſpent in endeavouring to regain our port, but without ſucceſs, ſo were obliged to ſtand off and on all night.

Thurſday (the 11th) was fine, with flying clouds, and at half paſt ſix in the morning, the Reſolution anchored in the bay; the Diſcovery not being far enough to the eaſtward, was obliged to tack and turn to windward, and at nine dropped her anchor likewiſe. All hands were immediately employed in preparing to get out the Reſolution's fore-maſt, which job was next day effected, when it was conveyed on ſhore, and the carpenters of both ſhips ſet to work upon it. The natives came off as before, and we purchaſed

hogs, bread-fruit, tarrow, and other productions of the iſland, as uſual; but we could not avoid obſerving that they were more bold and daring in their attempts to thieve than before.

Saturday the 13th, the weather was clear and pleaſant, and our carpenters were at work upon the maſt, while our launches were employed in filling water, out of a kind of well in the rocks, near the head of the bay. The natives were on board as uſual, trading for hogs, &c. and the women were alſo trading in their way. It muſt be obſerved, that many of the Indians had been, both now and before, very attentive to the armourer whilſt at work, and took particular notice of the tongs and chiſſels which he made uſe of, with his mode of uſing them; and finding that they were ſo eſſentially neceſſary in the forming the different iron-work, they had long beheld them with an eager eye, and were fully perſuaded, if they were but once poſſeſſed of them,

them, they alſo could work as well as we. Urged by this motive, one of them, at the inſtigation of Purraàh (as we afterward found) watched an opportunity, while the armourer of the Diſcovery's back was turned, ſeized the tongs and jumped over-board; ſome of our people immediately purſued, and ſoon took him, and being brought on board, he received a ſevere flogging. In the afternoon, another fellow, ſet on likewiſe by Purraàh, ran from the oppoſite ſide of the deck, and in the face of ſeveral people ſeized both tongs and chiſſel, with which he made off. This was ſo ſudden and daring an attempt, that for ſome time we were at a loſs how to act, and the man had got on board a canoe that was waiting for him at a diſtance, before a boat was ſent in purſuit of him. Several muſkets were fired, but without effect, and the canoe had greatly the advantage of our boat. Purraàh, who was at this time on board, ſaid he would endeavour to recover them,

and immediately put off. After a long chace, the canoe got in-ſhore, and the man landed: the boat arrived ſoon after, and Mr. Edgar, the maſter of the Diſcovery, who had been ſent in her, landed alſo. The natives upon this pelted them with ſtones, and a ſkirmiſh enſued; Purraàh, who ſoon came after, ſeized Mr. Edgar, and ſecured his arms behind him. At this inſtant, the Reſolution's pinnance arrived, and one of the men, ſeeing Mr. Edgar's ſituation, ſtruck Purraàh with his oar, who inſtantly ſeized and broke it, and now the buſtle became more general. Captain Cook, who was on ſhore, and heard the firing, and likewiſe ſaw the boat in purſuit of the canoe, came in the midſt of the ſcuffle, and having quieted the people as much as he could, inquired into the affair, and upon receiving the above information, inſiſted upon the ſtolen goods being reſtored, and after ſome time Purraàh returned them. Our people in the boats, endeavoured to take the canoe,

which

which we found was the property of the above man, but were obliged to deſiſt, after receiving ſome ſevere blows.

The next morning (Feb. 14th), at day light, the Diſcovery's large cutter, which had been ſecured to the buoy, was miſſing, theſe audacious rogues having contrived to carry it off in the courſe of the night, without being perceived. This was a theft which could not be overlooked on any account, as the loſs of ſo capital a boat might prove of great conſequence to us in the remaining part of the voyage. Captain Clerke waited upon Captain Cook and informed him of what had happened. After ſome deliberation, the beſt method that could be thought of, (a method which, in other iſlands, had often been tried, and always met with ſucceſs) was to ſecure the king; and the only way to do this was to invite him on board, and then place centries over him, after which we could make our own terms with them. It was alſo thought adviſeable to

ſend

ſend boats to different parts of the bay, to prevent any of the natives from making their eſcape in their canoes. Things being thus far ſettled, the Reſolution's great and ſmall cutter, attended by the Diſcovery's ſmall cutter and jolly boat, all well manned and armed, were diſpatched to the various parts of the bay, with orders to ſtop all canoes that ſhould attempt to make their eſcape, and if they proved refractory, to fire at and kill ſome of them, as Captain Cook was determined to let them ſee he was not to be trifled with any longer. In the interim, the captain, with the lieutenant of marines, went in his pinnace, attended by the launch (in which were the marines and ſome of the officers, all well armed), to the N. W. point of the bay, where the king reſided. The natives, ſuſpecting poſſibly that ſome enquiry would be made relative to the boat, had aſſembled there in greater numbers than uſual. Upon landing, the marines were drawn

drawn up in a line upon the beach, with the ſerjeant at their head, and Captain Cook, with Mr. Philips, proceeded to the king's houſe; but not finding him there, enquired of the natives where he was, who told them he was at a houſe not far diſtant. They walked on, and found him, and, after ſome little time, the captain invited him to go on board, which he very readily was going to do, but ſome women, and others of his attendants, who probably were apprehenſive of ſome deſign, earneſtly begged and intreated that he would not. Almoſt at this inſtant, three Indians in a canoe arrived from the other ſide of the bay, with an account of one of their principal arees being ſhot by our people. They had been to both ſhips, where they told their ſtory in very lamentable terms; but not meeting with that pity and redreſs which they probably thought they had a right to expect, they proceeded to the ſhore, where their tale was received in a very different

different manner. A general murmur of diſcontent was heard to prevail, and many of them began to arm themſelves with ſpears and daggers. This circumſtance was obſerved by Mr. Philips, and he communicated his apprehenſions to Captain Cook, who was at this time in the midſt of a crowd, and of courſe was not able to watch their motions. The ſerjeant of marines alſo, who was at ſome diſtance, ſaw them arming; and, as the tumult rather increaſed, called ſeveral times to the captain to warn him of his danger; but there ſeemed to be a degree of infatuation attending him, which rendered him deaf to every thing! The mob now preſſed upon him, and he was ſeen to puſh them back, exclaiming, at the ſame time, "get away—get away." At length one of them behaved very inſolently, and threw ſtones at him: the captain, having his double-barreled gun, fired, but miſſed him, and ſhot the next man to him. The marines, hearing the

report

report of the gun, imagined that ſome miſchief had been done, and, without orders, began to fire alſo: this rendered matters ſtill worſe; and Captain Cook, now ſeeing his danger, was making to the boats as faſt as the crowd would permit him, but received a ſtab between his ſhoulders from a chief who was behind him; the man was going to repeat his blow, but was ſhot by the ſerjeant of marines. The marines had no ſooner fired than the people in the launch, from the ſame reaſon, fired likewiſe, and now the uproar became general: the captain did not fall in conſequence of his wound, but ſtill preſſed towards the boats; the Indians, however, ruſhed upon him, and, with clubs and ſtones, ſoon put a period to his exiſtence! The commanding officer of the Reſolution (which was at leaſt half a mile nearer the ſpot than the Diſcovery) alarmed at the report of the guns, gave orders for the great guns to be pointed and fired at them, which

appeared

appeared to create much ſlaughter and confuſion. Mr. Philips, and his party of marines, were obliged to jump into the water: but ſome of them not being able to ſwim, were dragged on ſhore by the natives) who ſoon diſpatched them. The remaining number with difficulty reached the boats: the ſerjeant of marines was wounded in the neck, and received a ſevere blow upon the head from a ſtone; one of the private men had the point of a ſpear, which broke off, fixed under his left eye; Mr. Philips was wounded in the ſhoulder, and a corporal and three private men were killed. The Indians behaved with great reſolution and intrepidity, and notwithſtanding a ſevere fire was kept up for ſome time afterwards, they maintained their ground, and as ſoon as one fell, another immediately ſupplied his place.

Finding it impoſſible to recover the captain's body, the boats ceaſed firing, and made the beſt of their way on board;

and

and ſoon after, Mr. Williamſon, the third lieutenant of the Reſolution, waited upon captain Clerke with the above melancholy news!

Let us for a moment take a ſlight retroſpective view of this ſad affair?—The natives certainly had no intention at firſt of deſtroying captain Cook or any of his party. The cauſe firſt originated in the death of the aree, who was ſhot by our people: it was this circumſtance which alarmed them—and in conſequence of this it was that they armed themſelves. At this period captain Cook might have returned on board with ſafety: but he was unfortunate in miſſing the man who behaved inſolent to him, and ſhooting another—he was unfortunate in the firing of the marines—and equally ſo in the firing of the people in the launch; all which happened in the ſpace of a minute. In ſhort, the whole appears to have been cauſed by a chain of events which could no more be foreſeen than prevented!

The

The tents, obſervatories, and the Reſolution's maſt being on the oppoſite ſhore, a ſtrong party were ſoon after ſent to protect them, while the people were getting their things off. The boats which were ſent to prevent the eſcape of the canoes, coming on board, were likewiſe diſpatched to aſſiſt in bringing off the maſt, &c. Obſerving a great number of the natives running towards the tents, the Diſcovery fired ſeveral great guns, which put a ſtop to their proceedings for ſome time. Several of the ſeamen and marines took poſſeſſion of a morai near the tents, which was conſiderably elevated above the common level, and, as the Indians approached, fired at them, which kept them at bay, but did no great execution; for they had no ſooner thrown a ſtone than they ran behind their houſes, and by this means prevented our men from taking aim.

About noon, the Reſolution's maſt, with the tents, obſervatories, &c. were brought

brought on board. In the afternoon, the launch of the Diſcovery, with the Reſolution's large cutter, pinnace, jolly boat, and ſmall cutter, were ſent in ſhore with a flag of truce, under the command of Mr. King, the ſecond lieutenant of the Reſolution, who was in great eſteem with all the principal people of the iſland, to try if the captain's body could be procured by fair means. Upon the approach of the boats to the ſhore, the natives began to throw ſtones; but when the flag was hoiſted, they deſiſted, and ſeveral came off to the boats. The body being demanded, ſome told Mr. King that it ſhould be brought off on the morrow, others ſaid that it was cut to pieces. Nothing farther could be learned from them; the boats therefore returned. The ſhips companies, exaſperated to the higheſt degree at the loſs of their commander, and ſtill more enraged at this behaviour of the Indians, deſired Captain Clerke's permiſſion to go on ſhore, declaring that they

would bring off the body, in ſpight of every thing, and burn down the town: this raſh requeſt of theirs was, however, prudently denied. During the night, a good look-out was ordered to be kept, leſt the Indians ſhould meditate an attack, and a boat was directed to row continually round the ſhips.

Monday, Feb. 15th. Flying clouds, with ſhowers of rain. About ten in the morning, three of the natives (one of whom was a prieſt) came off with a flag of truce. He told us we ſhould have the captain's body to-morrow, and was very deſirous that Captain Clerke and Mr. King ſhould go on ſhore with him; but this was entirely out of the queſtion. In the afternoon, the effects of Captain Cook were diſpoſed of; and about half paſt ſeven in the evening, we were alarmed by the firing of two muſkets on board the Reſolution. Upon enquiry, we found that the centry had diſcovered two Indians in a canoe under the ſhip's bows: they

they begged us to deſiſt from all acts of violence, as they came on terms of friendſhip; and having hauled their canoe into the pinnace, which was along-ſide, they came on board, one having a bundle under his arm. Mr. King, who ran upon deck immediately upon the diſcharge of the muſkets, perfectly recollected one of them, who had always ſhewn a great attachment to Captain Cook. When introduced into the great cabin, they untied the bundle, which, upon examination, contained the fleſhy part of a man's thigh, the bone being taken out: this, they told us, belonged to Captain Cook, and was all that remained of him, the reſt being burnt. As they had brought this off by ſtealth, they were fearful of coming on board till it was dark, leſt they ſhould be obſerved by any of their own people. Having ſtaid till ten, they returned to the ſhore.

About twelve, three girls from the Morai ſide of the bay, ſwam on board,

and ſoon after a canoe, in which were two Indians, came along-ſide, but were deſired to return, which they did very quietly. The girls remained on board.

Tueſday the 16th Pleaſant weather, with flying clouds. Several canoes paſſed and repaſſed from the ſhore to the Reſolution. About noon, three of the natives came off in a canoe, and paddling towards the Reſolution, one of them got up and waved the hat which belonged to Captain Cook, threw ſeveral ſtones, and ſlapped his poſteriors. This being obſerved from the ſhip, ſeveral muſkets and four great guns loaded with round ſhot, were fired at them, but without effect: they however did ſome miſchief on ſhore, for ſoon after two Indians came off in a canoe, and told us they had killed one of their chiefs.

The command of the Reſolution, in conſequence of the death of Captain Cook, devolved to Captain Clerke, and Mr. Gore, firſt lieutenant of the Reſolution, ſucceed-

ed Captain Clerke; Mr. King and Mr. Williamſon were appointed firſt and ſecond lieutenants, and Mr. Harvey, maſter's mate, was made third.

February the 17th. In the morning, the Diſcovery hauled nearer the watering place, in order to protect the boats from the inſults of the natives during their taking in water. Upon our people's landing, they were at firſt quiet, but ſoon after collected themſelves, and began to fling ſtones. Several great guns were fired from the Diſcovery, which checked their progreſs a little; but they ſoon began again, and being ſheltered by their houſes and walls, our muſkets did very little execution. In the afternoon, before the boats went again, the Diſcovery fired a number of guns, loaded with round and grape ſhot, into the midſt of the town; after which the boats were ſent on ſhore, and our people ſet fire to the houſes, which cleared them effectually. In this attack, ſix of the natives were killed;

and the ſailors were ſo much enraged, that, in ſpight of every thing, they cut off the heads of two, one of which they tied to the bow of the Reſolution's large cutter, and the other they carried on board; but as ſoon as the captain was informed of the affair, he gave immediate orders for the heads to be thrown overboard. Many Indians, who had aſſembled upon the hills immediately above the watering place, puſhed down large pieces of rocks, but they fortunately did no damage except killing one of their own people. This was obſerved from the Diſcovery, and, in order to diſlodge them, two or three ſwivels were fired, which anſwered the purpoſe very well.

One of the Indians was taken priſoner, and carried on board the Reſolution. This poor fellow fully expected to be killed, and even after he was releaſed, could at firſt ſcarcely believe otherwiſe; but finding we had no ſuch intention, he was at a loſs to expreſs his gratitude ſufficiently; every

every day during the remainder of our ſtay, he brought us bread-fruit, tarrow, plantains, and ſeveral hogs, and was almoſt continually on board. Towards the evening, a prieſt, named Kari-kaah, who reſided near the Morai, and had been our friend even to the laſt, came on board with a pig, which he preſented to the captain who made him ſeveral preſents, after which he returned to the ſhore.

Thurſday the 18th. In the morning, the boats were again diſpatched for water, but not an Indian was to be ſeen. About ſeven in the evening, one of them came ſwiming off to the ſhip upon a piece of wood, whereon was tied a bundle of roaſted bread-fruit; it was purchaſed of him, and he ſtaid on board near an hour, and then returned to the ſhore. Whilſt this man was with us, a canoe with three Indians came along-ſide, laden with bread-fruit and ſugar-cane: we very gladly bought their commodities, after which they departed. Hogs now were

a very ſcarce article, ſo that at length we were obliged to begin upon our corned pork.

Friday morning, the boats were ſent for water as before, which was now filled without the leaſt moleſtation from the Indians. Many canoes were paddling about, all of which carried flags of truce. In the afternoon a chief came on board the Reſolution, from Terriaboo', to captain Clerke, informing him that he would bring all the remaining bones of captain Cook, and at the ſame time begged that we would enter into a league of friendſhip with him, and lay all animoſities aſide; that Terriaboo' was very ſorry for the melancholy affair that had happened, and if we ſhould ever come to this iſland again, he intreated that we would not hurt or moleſt them. Theſe terms being agreed to, he departed very well ſatisfied. This man was dreſſed in one of thoſe elegant long cloaks, with a green wreath round his head.

The

The next morning, at eleven, the chief came on board, bringing with him two bundles of cloth, which contained the bones of our unfortunate captain; the upper part of the ſcull, the ſcalp, with the hair and ears, the bones of the thighs, legs, and arms, and the hands on which was the fleſh, were all that remained; the ribs and vertebræ he told us were burned. They had cut off the long hair behind. which he ſaid was in the poſſeſſion of Kommàah-màah, a chief nearly related to Terriaboò. The hands had ſeveral inciſions in a longitudinal direction, both upon the back and inſide, and a quantity of ſalt had been rubbed in, with a view moſt likely to prevent putrefaction.

Things being thus amicably ſettled, we the next day (Sunday 21ſt), purchaſed ſeveral fine hogs and plenty of bread-fruit of the natives, who now came on board without the leaſt ſigns of fear; among the reſt was Kari-kàah, our friendly prieſt. In the afternoon, the ſad remains of captain

tain Cook were committed to the deep, with all the honours due on ſuch an occaſion!

The 22d we were making all ready for ſea. The natives, who were aware of our intention, brought off great plenty of hogs, tarrow, bread-fruit, plantains, and ſugar-cane, of all which articles we bought a ſufficient ſtock, and at ſix in the evening unmoored ſhip. At half paſt eight, every thing being ready, we weighed our anchors, and having made ſail, ſtood out of the bay, but not without many ſighs at leaving the remains of our unfortunate commander behind us.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Arrival at O'wha'ow—find no convenient watering-place — arrive at Atou'wi — tranſactions there — depart from thence, aud proceed to O'neehow — occurrences there — leave Sandwich Iſles, and ſhape our courſe for Kamtſchatka.

THE next day we had light, variable airs; and our obſerved latitude was 19 deg. 54 min. N. We obſerved a heavy ſwell from the northward: and in the evening and all night it blew a freſh gale from the N. E. It was the captain's intention to have gone to Mow'whee, but finding it impracticable to fetch it under two or three days (the wind, which continued to blow with violence, being againſt us), he gave up the point, and at nine the next morning (Feb. 24th), we bore away, intending to make the beſt of our way to A'tou'wi. At ten we diſcovered

covered ſeveral patches of ſhallow water, ſo ſtood right before the wind in order to avoid them, after which we reſumed our former courſe again. This ſhoal-water was occaſioned by a ſpit or bank, which ran in a S. W. direction from a ſmall iſland called Kaowr'avee, nearly adjoining to Mow'whee. Our latitude to-day was 20 deg. 43 min. N. In the afternoon we had light airs and very ſmooth water, occaſioned by the ſurrounding land. At half paſt two, many Indians put off to us, bringing fiſh of various kinds, ſome tarrow, and a few ſmall hogs. Amongſt the natives who came on board was a man apparently about forty years old, whoſe height was no more than four feet one inch; he was very well proportioned, and in every reſpect as lively and active, and in as perfect a ſtate of health as thoſe of the common ſize. We ſaw a woman at O'why'hee, ſomething ſmaller than this man. At night we ſtood to the ſouthward.

At

At four the next morning, we wore ſhip, and ſtood to the S. W. and at eight we had light breezes, when the high land of Mow'whee bore N. 80 deg. E. We found a current ſetting to the eaſtward; and at noon our obſerved latitude was 20 deg. 43 min. N. when the extremes of Aranni (an iſle to the weſtward of Mow'whee) bore N. 33 deg. W. and N. 44 deg. E. the high land of Mow'whee N. 79 deg. E. the extremes of Kaowra'-vee S. 66 deg. E. and S. 87 deg. E. During the night we had light variable winds.

Friday (Feb. 26th) we had clear and pleaſant weather, with flying clouds, and a fine breeze from the N. E. In the firſt of the morning, we were ſtanding along the S. W. ſide of Morotai: the N. E. extreme was rather lofty, from thence to the weſtern point it became low and apparently not much cultivated. We obſerved ſeveral ſmokes near the ſea-ſide. At nine ſounded, and found ground at eighteen fathom. Our obſerved latitude

was

was 21 deg. 11 min. N. and at two in the afternoon ſaw the iſland of O'wha'ow bearing W. and diſtant about eight or nine leagues: it was high, but not ſo elevated as O'why'hee or Mow'whee. This was the iſland we ſaw to the eaſtward, in our paſſage to the northward laſt year, in January, immediately before we diſcovered A'tou'wi. In the night we ſtood off and on.

Saturday was cloudy, with a few ſhowers of ſmall rain. At four in the morning, we bore away for O'wha'ow, the wind E. N. E. and E. our courſe W. and S. W. At ten we were well in with part of the north-ſide, the ſouthermoſt point, bearing about S. E. There were ſeveral ſmall rocky iſles ſituated about half a mile to the E. S. E. of it. Its appearance on this ſide was very rocky, making in many broken, craggy hills, which, though not very high, were covered with clouds at their ſummits Having taken a ſlight view of this part, we hauled up to the

N. W. which courſe we continued till eleven, when ſeeing more land to the ſouth-weſtward, we bore away again, the wind E. S. E. our courſe S. W. We found this land was a continuation of O'wha'ow. Our obſerved latitude to-day was 21 deg. 50 min. N. and at half paſt two, we anchored in thirteen fathoms, with a fine white ſandy bottom, about two miles from ſhore, on the weſtern ſide the iſland, and near a ſandy beach; our ſoundings were from twenty to thirteen fathom. The Reſolution's pinnace and large cutter were got out, and the captain, with Mr. King went on ſhore, with a view of finding a convenient watering-place. During their abſence, ſeveral of the natives came off to us in their canoes; we purchaſed one ſmall pig, and three or four roots of tarrow, which were all they brought off, except a few baked roots, which in their external appearance reſembled yams; they were of a tough, ſtringy nature, but yielded a

ſweet

ſweet thickiſh juice, which if it could be kept would have been a good ſuccedaneum for ſugar; its Indian name was *Tee*. We bought ſome of the ſame kind of root at Tonga-taboo. Among other intelligence, we learned that they were at preſent engaged in a war with the natives of Morotai, and that all the arees, with their large canoes, were abſent upon that occaſion, which was the reaſon of our ſeeing ſo few inhabitants; a circumſtance which we could not help remarking. At five the pinnance and cutter returned, with an account of a rivulet or run of freſh water; but the beach (which made a diviſion between it and the ſea) was ſo low and level, that at high-water the freſh was impregnated with the ſalt, to a conſiderable diſtance. This being the caſe, the boats were hoiſted in, we weighed our anchors and ſtood out to ſea. This part of O'whá-ow had a pleaſant appearance; it was of a moderate elevation, and well clothed with verdure, but we ſaw very few trees:

trees: as you approach the north point it becomes rugged and very irregular, and increaſes conſiderably in height. We hauled our wind all night, to give the land a good birth, ſteering a N. and N. by E. courſe.

The wind the next day was E. N. E. and the weather pleaſant, with paſſing clouds. At four the next morning we bore away for A'tou'wi, keeping a W. S. W. courſe. At noon our obſerved latitude was 22 deg. 8 min. N. which being more to the northward than we wiſhed or expected, we altered our courſe to S. by W. At four in the afternoon ſaw the iſland of A'tou'wi extending from N. 26 deg. W. to N. 63 W. and about ſeven leagues diſtant. At ſix we were a-breaſt of the Sugar-Loaf mount, but night coming on, we hauled our wind, and ſtood off and on till morning.

Monday (March 1ſt), at five in the morning, we bore away: from ſix to eight we were running along-ſhore at about

three miles diſtance, our foundings being ſeven, eight, and nine fathom. At half paſt eight we let go our anchor, in twenty-five fathom, a ſandy bottom, nearly in the ſame ſpot as when here before. We ſoon after moored ſhip, when the eaſtern part of the road bore S. 67 deg. E. the bluff on the weſt ſide of the watering place N. 33 deg. E. the weſt point of the road N. 71 deg. W. and the extremes of O'neè-how from N. 71 deg. W. to S. 81 deg. W. our diſtance from ſhore about two miles and half. At nine, the launches, cutters, pinnace, &c. were hoiſted out, and ſoon after we had many canoes along-ſide, but they brought off but few articles of trade. At one in the afternoon, the Reſolution's launch was ſent on ſhore for a load of water, attended by the large cutter, to traffick with the natives. Upon the firſt landing of our people, they were very civil, but ſoon began their old trade of thieving, which they were the more encouraged to do, as

our

our party was but ſmall. The firſt attempt was upon one of the water buckets, which one of them made off with: a muſket was fired at him, but without effect. The next thing was the cooper's bag, in which there luckily was nothing but a few bungs; the third was Mr. King's hanger, which they ſnatched out of his hand. Having with much difficulty filled all the caſks, they were got off, and our people were preparing to embark: ſome of them were already in the boats, when the Indians preſſed cloſe upon them, and attempted to wrench the muſkets out of their hands; and one of them threw a ſtone at the ſerjeant of marines, which knocked off his hat, upon which orders were given to fire, which three of the marines did, and killed or mortally wounded one of them. This threw them into ſome confuſion, which our people took the advantage of, and put off. Nine fine hogs and a few roots of tarrow were however purchaſed.

The next morning at eight, the launches of both ſhips, with the pinnace, large and ſmall cutters, all well manned and armed to protect them, were ſent on ſhore to fill water. We had a great concourſe of the natives on board and along-ſide, of whom we purchaſed an amazing number of very large hogs, which kept our butchers and ſalters continually employed, and plenty of potatoes and tarrow, but very few yams. At ſix in the evening the boats returned, having met with no moleſtation from the Indians till they put off, when one of them threw ſome ſtones.

Wedneſday (the 3d), at ſeven, the boats well manned and armed, were again diſpatched, and we continued to purchaſe hogs, potatoes, &c. as abundantly as yeſterday. In the morning, a chief, attended by ſeveral women (one of whom we ſuppoſed to be queen of the iſland when here before) came on board on a viſit to the captain, who made them ſeveral preſents of bracelets, hatchets, nails, &c.

&c. with which they were much delighted. At two in the afternoon, the boats returned, having completed the Reſolution's ſtock of water.

The following day, trade was very briſk for hogs; but tarrow, potatoes, &c. were rather ſcarce.

On Friday morning at nine, the Diſcovery wanting to complete her water, her launch, attended by the Reſolution's pinnace and large cutter, manned and armed, were ſent on ſhore for that purpoſe. They returned at half paſt two, with a preſent from the queen (who was one of the women that came on board with the chief on Wedneſday) which conſiſted of a great number of mats of different ſorts, and various degrees of fineneſs, bracelets compoſed of boar's tuſks, feather ruffs for the neck, and ſeveral kinds of cloth.

At eight the next morning, the queen and her attendants came on board to the captain, who made them various preſents

in return for the mats, &c. which ſhe ſent on board yeſterday. She was ſhort and luſty, about forty years of age, and very plain with reſpect to perſon. It ſeems ſhe, at that time, was at war with Tomahana, who, ſhe ſaid, was an uſurper, and that the government of A'tou'wi belonged to her. She was very deſirous for ſome of our people to ſtay and fight for her, promiſing them every good thing the iſland produced in the greateſt abundance.

Sunday morning, at ten, we were viſited by Tomahana, to whom ſome of the natives paid great reſpect; others again, whom we ſuppoſed to be of the queen's party, took not the leaſt notice of him. She was on board herſelf at the time, but nothing paſſed between them except a few angry looks.

In the afternoon, Káhàhva, the queen's ſon, viſited both ſhips, and made ſeveral preſents to the captains of each, which conſiſted of carved images, eatuas, mats, and a curious awa bowl. They, in return,

turn, complimented him with a large glaſs bowl, ſome red cloth, hatchets, and beads. He was about twelve years old, and a fine looking boy; his attendants, which were numerous, carried him up and down the ſhip's ſides. The queen, underſtanding we were in want of vegetables, ſent on board great bundles of ſugar-cane, and plenty of tarrow-roots.

Monday morning, was fine and clear, and at eight we took up our anchors and made ſail, ſhaping our courſe for O'neè-how. At three in the afternoon, we dropped our anchors again, in twenty fathom of water, with a ſandy bottom. When moored, the extremes of the iſland bore N. E. by N. and E. by S. our diſtance from the ſhore being two miles. A few of the Indians came off to us with a ſmall number of yams, and two or three ſmall pigs. Our obſerved latitude to-day was 21 deg. 47 min. N.

The next day was cloudy, with ſhowers of rain. The wind was ſo turbulent

during the night, that the Reſolution drove, though both her anchors were in good holding ground. In the morning, four or five canoes came off with a few yams, which we gladly bought, as they were the only roots that would keep for any length of time. Of theſe we purchaſed, when laſt here, a conſiderable ſtock, but were much diſappointed in our expectations this time, the ſeaſon proving a bad one.

As the trade on board was very ſlack, the launch was ſent early the next morning on ſhore, to ſee what could be done there, and at ten ſhe returned with ſeveral hogs and ſome yams.

On Thurſday ſhe was diſpatched again, and on Friday ſeveral canoes arrived from A'tou'wi, with a preſent of mats, &c. from the queen. On Saturday, the maſter, with the pinnace and cutter, were ſent round the north point of the iſland, to ſee if it was practicable to anchor there, as we ſuppoſed we ſhould be furniſhed with a greater

greater ſupply of yams, as they all appeared to be brought from that part. They returned, however, without being able to find a convenient place.

The next morning (March 14th), we unmoored, and, as we did not propoſe moving that day, the launch was ſent as uſual, and returned with a few yams and ſalt.

On Monday morning, at ſeven, we weighed and made ſail, ſtanding W. by S. and W. S. W. with a view of ſtopping at a ſmall low iſland which the natives call Mògoo-papòppa, as they informed us it abounded with turtle. We had a heavy ſwell from the W. N. W. and our obſerved latitude was 21 deg. 47 min. N. At eight, not ſeeing any thing of it, we ſtood off and on for the night.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Deſcription of Sandwich Iſles—ſituation—produce—inhabitants—dreſs—comparative view of the dreſſes of the various nations ſeen in the courſe of the voyage—houſes—furniture.

THIS range of iſlands, diſtinguiſhed by the name of Sandwich Iſles, lay in a N. W. by W. and S. E. by E. direction by compaſs, and are ſituated between 22 deg. 15 min. and 18 deg. 53 min. N. latitude. There are in all twelve, viz. O'why'hee, Mow'whèe, Morotài, Kaowràvee, Aranni, Morokìnnee, O'wha'ow, A'tou'wi, O'nèehow, Orrahòowa, Taoòra, and Mogoo-papoppa. Of theſe O'why'hee, Mow'whèe, O'wha'ow, and A'tou'wi, are the largeſt, and have each of them a king, to one or other of which the ſmaller iſles are ſubject.

O'why'hee,

O'why'hee, which is the eaſtermoſt and by far the largeſt, is ſomewhat of a circular form, extending about ſeventy five miles from E. to W. and eighty-four from N. to S. its circuit being two hundred and ſeventy miles. Both the eaſtern and weſtern points are compoſed of tolerably low land: that to the eaſtward riſes by a gradual aſcent to a very lofty hill, or rather mountain, whoſe top has ſeveral patches of ſnow upon it. The weſtern one alſo riſes regularly to a hill, which is ſeparated from the other by a deep valley, but is not ſo high as the former. The north and ſouth ſides afford a great contraſt in their aſpect: the former has the appearance of a garden, being covered with an immenſe quantity of plantations, conſiſting of ſweet potatoes, tarrow, and plantains, which are frequently ſurrounded with hedges of ſugar-cane, and abounds with fine water-falls:—the latter, on the contrary, has a very barren aſpect; in many places there

there is little elſe to be ſeen but large maſſes of black rocky-matter, which we afterwards found were the produce of a volcano, and not a ſingle run of water to be ſeen. That which we procured at Karacacöoah Bay, was brackiſh, and indeed almoſt unfit for uſe, as it proved very cathartic in its effect; and had it not been for a ſmall well in the cavity of a rock, which, with ſome trouble, ſupplied our wants, we muſt have left the place without a ſtock.

This iſland conſiſts of ſix diſtricts, or provinces, viz. Kăoo, Apöona, Ahéedoo, Amacöoa, Kohárra, and Akòna: in the latter, Karacacooah Bay is ſituated. The N. W. ſide is compoſed of an upright maſs of rock, the top of which is a perfect garden; the S. E. ſide conſiſts of a long tract of low land, upon various parts of which are placed the towns of the natives; the head of the bay riſes very gradually, and is terminated by a ridge of high land, covered with trees, which runs nearly

A View of Karaka-cooah Bay, in the Island of Owhyhee.

nearly acroſs the iſland. The land in this part is very ſtony, and even the interior parts are not free from them, and all bear evident marks of fire. The preſent race of inhabitants do not remember this iſland in a ſtate of eruption, but it muſt once (at leaſt this ſide of it) have been abſolutely in a flame. The N. W. point affords the moſt ſtriking appearance of this kind, as has been mentioned before; notwithſtanding which there is a large town built upon it, and even the king frequently reſides there. The ſoil along-ſhore, where it is free from ſtones, is light, thin, and ſandy, but as you advance up the country, it becomes loamy, rich, and deep, and on the mountains it is rendered rich from the continual fall of leaves and rotten timber. O'taheitee and the Society Iſles can boaſt of a much better ſoil; there it was deep, black, rich, and loamy, but notwithſtanding this difference, many of the productions do not arrive at ſo great a degree

of

of perfection as at O'why'hee. The bread-fruit, for inſtance, is ſuperior in ſize, as well as flavour, to that of the Society Iſles, and the tree itſelf grows conſiderably larger, and ſpreads in a ſurpriſing degree; the ſugar-cane too is by far the largeſt we ever ſaw, and yields a great quantity of juice.

The air of theſe iſlands is in general ſalubrious, eſpecially at O'why'hee, where we had regular ſea and land breezes; but at A'tou'wi and O'nèehow, we found a conſiderable alteration in the climate; the weather was moſtly cloudy and frequently rainy, and the wind high, in conſequence of which coughs and colds prevailed.

With reſpect to quadrupeds, we ſaw only hogs, dogs, rats, and bats. The dogs are bred for no other purpoſe than to eat, but not ſo univerſally as at the Society Iſles, nor are they ſo numerous. The rats are more abundant, but bats are not very common.

The

The birds are very numerous, though not various, ſome of which can vie with thoſe of any country in point of beauty. Five different ſpecies may be referred to the *certhia* genus of Linnæus: one, which, from the ſtructure of its beak, was called, by our ſeamen, a parroquet, is quite an anomalous bird, and probably will afford a new genus. Among the more common ones, are owls, plover, nearly the ſame as our whiſtling plover, curlews, and ravens; the former and latter rather ſcarce. Upon our firſt arrival at Karacacooah Bay, the natives brought off ſeveral geeſe, which were quite tame; they were not unlike the Chineſe geeſe; they called them Na-na. By what means they procured them, we could not learn. They have ducks, and upon the coaſt are found a ſpecies of tern, two or three ſpecies of petrels, and a few gannets.

The coaſt abounds with variety of fiſh, among which is the albecore; of theſe, during

during our run along the S. E. ſide of the iſland, we one day bought ſufficient for the ſhip's company, ſome of them weighing near thirty pounds. The natives ſalt theſe, and indeed every kind of fiſh they catch that are tolerably large. This fiſh, however, was bought only at one ſmall town, ſituated in a very barren ſpot, not far from the eaſt point, nor was there any ſalted fiſh offered to ſale but at this place, at A'tou'wi, and O'nèehow.

Among the reſt of the fiſh was a ſpecies of *jaculator*, but different from the *chætodon roſtratus* of Linnæus. Of the *ſparus* genus, there were various kinds, and ſome new ſpecies; and at A'tou'wi and O'nèehow the cavalla was very common among the ſalted fiſh.

Many of the vegetable productions of theſe iſlands are the ſame as at the Society and Friendly Iſles; thoſe which they have in common with them, are bread-fruit, coco nuts, plantains, ſugar-cane, yams, tarrow, and a ſweet potatoe of an orange

dolour, which eats ſomething like a carrot. The ſweet potatoe, which abounds here (*convolvulus batatas*, Lin.) is not found at the Friendly Iſles, but at Otaheitee we ſaw one ſmall plantation of it, not far from Point Venus. All theſe iſlands do not, however, produce the abovementioned articles; at O'why'hee, except the yams, they were all in great plenty, but at A'tou'wi we got neither bread-fruit nor coco nuts, though they have a few of both, but in no perfection. At O'neehow we got little elſe than yams, potatoes and ſugar-cane; once, indeed, two ſmall bunches of plantains were bought, but the fruit was ſmall.

The awa tree (*piper methyſticum*, Forſt.) ſo univerſally known and made uſe of in all the tropical iſles, for the purpoſe of intoxication, is by no means plentiful among theſe iſlands. We ſaw only five or ſix plants growing near one of their houſes at O'why'hee: what they uſed, we obſerved, was always dry, from which

circumſtance we ſuppoſed they procured it from ſome of the neighbouring iſlands, or at leaſt from the northern or more diſtant parts of O'why'hee. The cloth tree is ſuffered to grow larger here than we ever ſaw it before; this, with the candle tree (*aleurites triloba*, Forſt.) and the no-ne (*morinda citrifolia*, Lin.) are alſo the productions of the Friendly and Society Iſles, and the ſmall green Otaheitee apple is tolerably plentiful. The ſides of the hills are covered with variety of ſhrubs, among which is one well known in the Weſt Indies by the name of the bonduc or nickar tree, (*guilandina bonduc*, Lin.) We alſo found abundance of wild ginger and turmerick, both which are common at the Friendly and Society Iſles; the *dracæna terminalis* grows in almoſt every part of the Iſland, and ſome beautiful ſhrubs of the *vaccinium* genus were found. The etou of Otaheitee is a native of this place, though not common; the natives ſeem to be ignorant of its uſe as a dye.

The

The woods, which are confined principally to the hills, are thick and extenſive; upon penetrating about a mile, you fall in with a long range of plantain trees, which, for want of proper air and culture, aſſume a different appearance with reſpect to colour from the general run, being of a harſh, dull, and rather dark green; they are tall and the fruit is ſmall, hard, and bitter, and ſeldom ripens. This fruit, bad as it is, is ſometimes eaten by the lower claſs of people. Among a variety of other ſhrubs, we found a ſpecies of raſpberry, the fruit of which was rather inſipid. There are only two kinds of trees which can properly be denominated timber; the firſt, in the ſhape of its leaves, bears a ſtrong reſemblance to the ſpice trees of Vandiemen's Land, and grows to a great height; of this the natives make their canoes. The ſecond is found at Otaheitee, where it is ſo ſmall as ſcarcely to deſerve the name of a tree, but at this place is nearly equal to the

other in point of ſize. Moſt of the plants (of which there was variety) were out of flower, but ferns and moſſes were quite in a perfect ſtate.

Thus far the productions of O'why'hee only have been conſidered: with reſpect to thoſe of the other iſles, we can ſay but little, not having the time and opportunity of examining them. The ſoil of O'wha'ow is of a red colour, which kind of earth, the natives informed us, was moſt favourable for the produce of yams. A'tou'wi is high, and the inland parts are woody; the ſoil is loamy and rich, even cloſe to the water ſide. The S. W. part of O'neehow is low level land, but the N. and N. E. parts are high and rocky: the ſoil is a ſandy loam, almoſt covered with looſe ſtones; the whole iſland, which is ſmall, produces ſcarce a tree. Tao'ora is nothing more than a bluff rock, which is ſteep on all ſides, with a ſlight verdure on the top; its ſole inhabi-

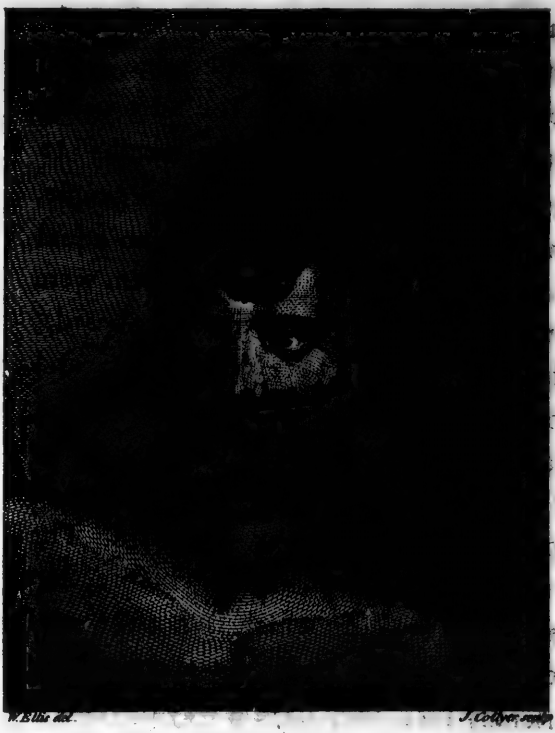
inhabitants are ſea-fowl, ſuch as petrels, albatroſſes, boobies, and gannets.

The inhabitants of O'why'hee are very numerous; during our cruize off the north part, the hills (for the ſhore on that ſide is in general ſteep and lofty) were almoſt covered with them, and when we anchored in Karacacooah Bay, the number was almoſt incredible. A'tou'wi is well populated, and O'neehow, though ſmall, has many inhabitants. However, all the iſlands produce a much greater quantity of proviſions than the natives can conſume.

The men are above the middle ſize, ſtout, well made, and fleſhy, but not fat. Corpulency is not altogether ſo great a mark of diſtinction in theſe as in the Society Iſles: and tallneſs, for which the Otaheiteans have great partiality, is alſo overlooked. Their colour is in general brown olive. The women are in general maſculine, though there are ſome delicately made, and the voice of them all

is ſoft and feminine. The hair both of the head and beard is black; that of the head the men wear in the form of a helmet, that is, a long frizzled ridge from the forehead to the neck, the ſides being much ſhorter. This faſhion ſeems to prevail only among the principal people, that of the inferior ſort being of an equal length in every part. Moſt of them were very deſirous of parting with their beards, which, they ſaid, were diſagreeable and troubleſome, and were fond of being ſhaved by our people. Some of the prieſts wore their beards long, and would not on any account part with them. The women wear their hair long before, but very ſhort behind, which is not the moſt becoming mode; and, like thoſe of the Friendly Iſles, they have a way of rendering it of different colours, red, yellow, and brown. The features of both ſexes are good, and we ſaw ſome of the females who might really be called fine women. Their teeth are even and perfectly white.

In



W. Ellis del. J. Collyer sculp.

A Man of Sandwich Islands.

Published Dec.r 14.th 1781 by G. Robinson.

W. Ellis del. J. Heath sc.

A Woman
of Sandwich Islands.

Published 24th Dec.r 1782 by G. Robinson.

In general, they ſeem to be very healthy, and we obſerved ſeveral who appeared to be of a great age. As to diſeaſes, we ſaw none who laboured under any during our ſtay, except the venereal complaint; coughs and colds, indeed, were pretty general, and one man died. From what we could learn of his diſorder from the natives, it was a violent griping or colic.

Both men and women appeared to be of a good diſpoſition, and behaved to each other with the tendereſt regard: when they did fall out, which ſometimes was the caſe, occaſioned by the upſetting of a canoe, or ſome ſuch trifling accident, they only ſcolded a little, and this was ſoon over and forgotten. We never ſaw them ſtrike each other upon any occaſion. They are all thieves, from the aree to the tou-tou, but not quite ſo expert at it as our Otaheitee friends.

The cuſtom of tattowing prevails greatly among theſe people, but the men have a much larger ſhare of it than the women;

many (particularly ſome of the natives of Mow/whee,) have one half their body, from head to foot, marked in this manner, which gives them a moſt ſtriking appearance. It is done with great regularity, and looks remarkably neat: ſome have only an arm marked in this manner, others a leg; ſome again have both arm and leg, and others only the hand. The women are for the moſt part marked upon the hand, and ſome upon the tip of their tongue, but of theſe we ſaw but few. Both ſexes have a particular mark, according to the diſtrict in which they live, or it is rather the mark of the aree, or principal man under whoſe juriſdiction they more immediately are. We never ſaw the operation of tattowing performed, nor could we procure a ſight of the inſtruments uſed upon this occaſion, but it is likely they are much the ſame as thoſe of the Friendly and Society Iſles.

Both men and women are very cleanly in their perſons; the latter waſh their whole

whole bodies in freſh water, twice, and ſometimes three times a-day; but the women of Otaheitee have the advantage of them in one point of cleanlineſs, which is eradicating the hairs from under the armpits. This is a cuſtom we obſerved no where but at the Society Iſles.

There are no people in the world who indulge themſelves more in their ſenſual appetites than theſe: in fact, they carry it to a moſt ſcandalous and ſhameful degree, and in a manner not proper to be mentioned. The ladies are very laviſh of their favours, but are far from being ſo mercenary as thoſe of the Friendly or Society Iſles, and ſome of their attachments ſeemed purely the effect of affection. They are initiated into this way of life at a very early period; we ſaw ſome, who could not be more than ten years old.

Their clothing conſiſts of cloth of different kinds; that worn by the men, which is called marro, is about half a yard

yard wide, and four yards long; that of the women, three quarters of a yard wide, and of the ſame length as the men's; this they call pah-ouwa; they both wear it round their middle, but the men paſs it between their legs. This is the general dreſs of both ſexes, but the better ſort ſometimes throw a large piece looſely over their ſhoulders. Beſides the marro, they have ſeveral other kinds of cloth, which derive their names either from the different uſes they are applied to, or their different texture and pattern; all, however, as far as we could learn, are made from the Chineſe paper mulberry tree. The principal of theſe is the cappa, which is about ten or twelve feet long, and nearly as many wide, and is thick and warm; they wrap themſelves up in this when they retire to ſleep. They have another kind, which is white, and much thinner; this, as has been before obſerved, they throw looſely over their ſhoulders; it is ſometimes twenty or thirty yards long,

and

and wide in proportion. The marro and pah-o'uwa are curiouſly painted of various patterns, but the others are generally white, or dyed red, black, and yellow.

The principal ornaments of the men, are the feather caps and cloaks; ſome of the latter reach down to their heels, and have a moſt magnificent appearance. They are made for the moſt part of red and yellow feathers, which are tied upon fine net work; the caps are compoſed of the ſame kind of feathers, which are ſometimes intermixed with black; they are ſecured upon a kind of baſket work, made in the form of a helmet. Both caps and cloaks are made of various patterns and ſizes. The cloaks are not all compoſed of the ſame kind of feathers, but are ſometimes varied with the long tail feathers of the cock, with a border of yellow or red, and ſometimes with thoſe of the tropick bird. Both caps and cloaks, however, are only to be ſeen in the poſſeſſion of the principal people.

They

They have alſo a kind of fly-flap, made of a bunch of feathers fixed to the end of a thin piece of ſmooth and poliſhed wood: they are generally made of the tail feathers of the cock, but the better ſort of people have them of the tropick birds feathers, or thoſe belonging to a black and yellow bird called mo-ho'. The handle is very frequently made of one of the bones of the arm or leg of thoſe whom they have killed in battle, curiouſly inlaid with tortoiſe-ſhell: theſe they deem very valuable, and will not part with them under a great price. This ornament is common to the ſuperiors of both ſexes.

The women too have their ſhare in the ornamental way: that which they value the moſt is the eràì. This is a kind of ruff or necklace made of red, green, black, and yellow feathers, curiouſly put together, and in moſt elegant patterns, which really do honour to the fancy of the ladies, whoſe buſineſs it is to make them. They never think themſelves

ſelves dreſſed without one or two of theſe round their necks, and thoſe who can afford it wear many. Others again are compoſed of ſmall variegated ſhells, diſpoſed in a very neat manner; and ſome conſiſt of ſeveral rows of twiſted hair, with a piece of carved wood or bone highly poliſhed, the bottom part forming a curve. The higher the quality of the wearer, the greater is the ſize of the wood or bone, and the quantity of the twiſted hair. The next thing is the poo-remah or bracelet; the moſt valuable are made of boars tuſks faſtened together ſide by ſide with a piece of ſtring, by means of a hole drilled through the middle; the larger the tuſks, the greater the value. Sometimes two ſhells tied round the wriſts with twiſted or braided hair, ſerve the purpoſe of bracelets, but even in this caſe they ſhew great nicety, being particularly careful to match them as near as poſſible. They w[illegible]-digiouſly fond of thoſe we gave them, which were only a few beads, ſecured by thread

thread upon a ſtrip of ſcarlet cloth, and made to button round the wriſt. So much did they at firſt value them, that a ſmall hatchet and one of theſe would purchaſe a hog, which without it could not have been bought for three large hatchets. The women were perpetually teazing the men to diſpoſe of their various articles for theſe bracelets; at leaſt, one of them was always to make a part of the price.

It may not here be amiſs, perhaps, to take a ſlight comparative view of the dreſſes of the various nations we met with in the courſe of the voyage.

The poor forlorn inhabitants of Van-diemen's land, have as little idea of dreſs as any ſet of beings in the world; for both men and women (except thoſe who had their children with them) were as naked as when born. The hair of the latter is ſhaved quite cloſe, except a very narrow circle, which ſurrounds their head nearly in the middle, while that of the former is matted together, with brown

earth

earth and greaſe, in ſmall lumps; their faces are ſometimes daubed with the ſame mixture, and their bodies and arms are marked with elevated lines and curves, but without regularity.

The New Zealanders have a greater claim to taſte. The men wear a ha-hoo over their ſhoulders, ſecured before with a needle of bone, ornaments in their ears, an uncouth image of green ſtone upon their breaſt, a pata-patow ſticking in their girdle, a carved ſtaff in their hands, their faces are curiouſly marked, their hair is oiled and tied in a knot upon the top of their heads, and three or four feathers ſtuck in it. The women oil their hair, paint their cheeks, and ſometimes their eyes and noſe with red, their lips are tatowed, which renders them of a blue caſt, and they wear a ha-hoo like the men.

The refined natives of the Friendly Iſles are very careful in their dreſs. Both women and men wear a piece of coloured

coloured cloth, which reaches half way down the leg, and nearly up to their arm-pits, and tied round their middle with a ſaſh of the ſame kind; their hair combed ſmooth, and anointed with oil highly perfumed with odoriferous flowers and plants; they alſo rub their necks, breaſts, and arms with it, and adorn their necks with a necklace of ſweet ſmelling flowers.

At Otaheitee and the Society Iſles, the dreſs of both ſexes is nearly the ſame. It conſiſts of a great quantity of cloth wrapped round them, and a large piece (which is generally ſcented) thrown looſely over their ſhoulders. They anoint their hair with coco nut oil, and the women ornament it with flowers. The arreoys of both ſexes mark their face and noſe with red, which is a privilege confined to the members of that ſociety.

The continent of America affords a ſtriking contraſt to the two laſt mentioned people; there the greateſt neatneſs and cleanlineſs

cleanlineſs is obſerved; here filth and dirt ſeem to be the principal objects, and a man who waſhes his hands and face would become a ſubject of ridicule. In King's George's Sound, the men are clothed in the ſkins of animals, or a kind of cloak made of the bark of the fir or cypreſs tree; their hair is thick, ſhaggy, and matted with greaſe and dirt, over which they ſcatter the down of birds. Their faces are painted of various colours, and in various forms, and ſometimes plaiſtered all over with greaſe to a conſiderable thickneſs; this they ſcrape off regularly in different places with their nails, which gives them an appearance altogether curious. In their ears they wear pieces of copper, and ſometimes bracelets of the ſame metal, with a ſmall piece of braſs or copper in their noſe. Their caps are made in the form of a tin cover, and ſome terminate in a round knob. The women here are quite out of the queſtion.

In Sandwich Sound the dreſs varies. Both ſexes wear jackets with ſleeves made of animal or bird ſkins; the caps are not quite ſo large, and ſome of them are furniſhed with a top, ſimilar to a barber's puff; they wear ſtrings of beads in their under-lip, which are perforated on purpoſe, as well as the griſtle of their noſe, through which they put pieces of bone, and frequently ſtrings of beads; and their faces are painted.

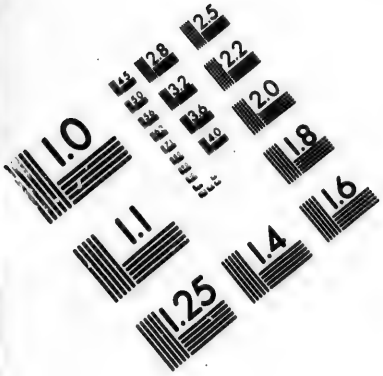
At the iſland of Unalaſchka, the men wear bird-ſkin gowns, ornamented with ſtrips of beaver ſkin; their hair is long behind, and rather ſhort before. Their caps or bonnets are ornamented with beads; they wear two pieces of carved bone in a hole in the under lip, and the griſtle of their noſes is perforated. The women are dreſſed in ſeal-ſkin jackets, tied round their middle with a girdle of the ſame, and ornamented round the collar and on the fore-part with the beaks of the

the puffin and ſea-parrot; the lower part of the ſleeve is embroidered. Their hair is ſhort before, and tied up behind in a club with a ſtrip of embroidery; their cheeks and chin are tatowed; they ſuſpend a ſtring of beads from the griſtle of the noſe; their under-lip is ornamented like the men's, and their wriſts and ancles are ſurrounded with bracelets of ſeal-ſkin.

The inhabitants of the Tſchutſchki Noſs on the Aſiatic coaſt, wear jackets and breeches of leather very well tanned; their half-boots are curiouſly embroidered, and their hair is cut very ſhort.

The natives of Norton Sound upon the continent of America, in lieu of the hole in the under-lip, have it on one and ſometimes both ſides the mouth, in which they put pieces of bone as ornaments, not like thoſe of Unalaſchka, but ſhort and round. They are dreſſed in jackets made of the ſkins of beaſts, and their hair is very ſhort.

Such is the general dreſs of the various countries we have viſited; but we generally obſerved there was one thing or other in particular, which they were more deſirous of having than any thing elſe; this varied according to the different mode of dreſs in the different countries. At Vandiemen's Land indeed, they would ſcarce take any thing we gave them, but at New Zealand a ſmall piece of white paper or Otaheitee cloth was valuable. At the Friendly Iſles a necklace of various coloured beads, particularly blue, was the grand object. At Otaheitee and the Society Iſles, an ear-ring compoſed of three beads, ſuſpended at ſome little diſtance from the ear, was the only preſent for the ladies. At Sandwich Iſles nothing could be done without a poo-remah, or bracelet. At King George's Sound, a piece of copper or braſs in the form of a bracelet was a valuable article, particularly if bright; with theſe the beaux of the village decorated themſelves. At Sandwich



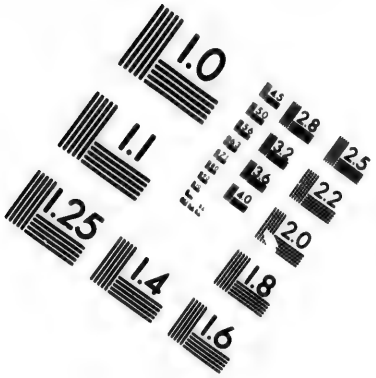
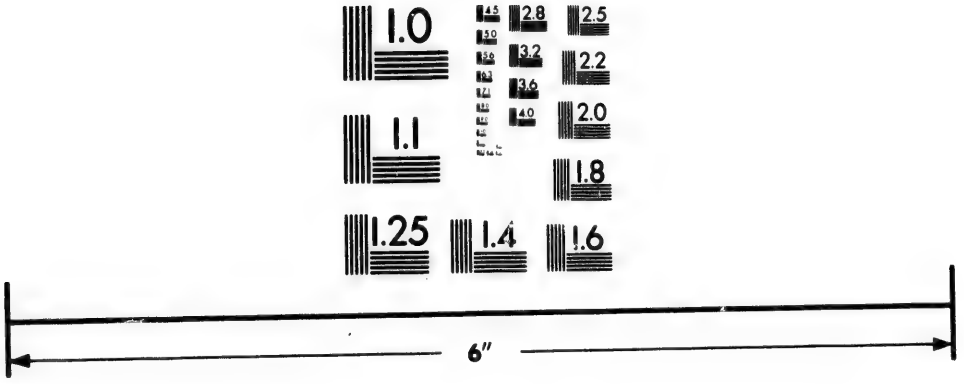
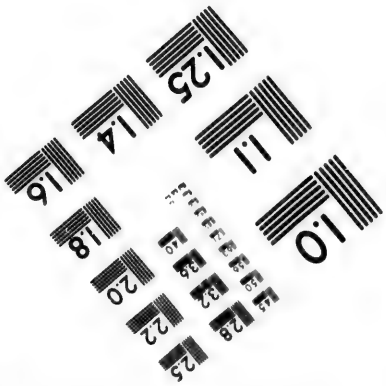


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

A View of the Huts *and a* Boat House, *at* O'whyhee.

wich Sound, and along the coaſt to Norton's Sound, as well at the iſland Unalaſchka, blue beads were the deſirable object.

But to proceed from this digreſſion. The houſes of theſe people are almoſt always built near the ſea ſide, and ſo diſpoſed as to form villages, but they want that cool refreſhing ſhade, which the happy natives of the Friendly and Society Iſles enjoy, for ſcarce a tree is to be ſeen near them. Nothing more can be ſaid with reſpect to their form and ſize than has been already mentioned. Here they ſit for the major part of the day, the ſun being too powerful without doors; but as the evening approaches they generally prefer ſitting on the outſide, at which time it is uſual to ſee moſt families before their door.

Their furniture is very trifling, conſiſting only of three or four gourd ſhells for the purpoſe of holding their articles of food, and a large one to contain water.

A View of the Huts and a Boat House, at O'whyhee.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Food—cookery—amuſements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morais—prieſts—weapons—government.

THEIR food is principally vegetable; though the chiefs indulge themſelves more frequently in the uſe of pork than we ever obſerved at the Friendly and Society Iſles; and the prieſts come in for a ſhare, for we never ſaw them without it at their meals, but then they are moderate in the quantity they eat.

We obſerved a ſingular ceremony among the prieſts before they eat, which ſeems peculiar to their profeſſion. They always addreſs themſelves to one of their deities in a kind of prayer, which is generally ſung by two or three of the eldeſt in company, the reſt ſtriking their hands gently together: this continues for the ſpace of five or ſix minutes, when one

of

of them cuts off a few ſlices of pork, which with ſome potatoes, tarrow, &c. is offered to the deity, during which only one ſpeaks, and that in a very different tone and manner from the former. After this is ended, they all make reſponſes, and he who offered the things begins again in the ſame ſinging tone as at firſt, after which the reſponſes are made as before. Two of the old people then drink a cup of awa, another repeating ſomething at the ſame time, which appears to be a kind of bleſſing: after they have done, he alſo drinks, one or both of the others repeating the ſame words as before; they then began their repaſt. In ſome of the prieſts houſes we obſerved a difference in the manner of the firſt prayer; the former was delivered in a ſinging tone, the latter in a plaintive one; but the remaining parts of the ceremony correſponded exactly with each other.

They have great abundance of fiſh, which the women are particularly fond

of: they eat them raw, guts, ſcales, and all; and uſe an immoderate quantity of ſalt with them.

Tarrow, bread-fruit, and ſweet potatoes, are univerſally uſed among them, and are plentiful to a degree: coco nuts and ripe plantains are rather ſcarce, on which account the women are forbid to eat them.

Their method of cooking is much the ſame as at the Friendly and Society Iſles. Of potatoes, tarrow, and bread-fruit, they make a kind of thin pudding, which they call poey; this is done by maſhing the potatoes, &c. very ſmall after they are baked and mixing them with water.

Their general drink is water, or the milk of the coco nut; but all the chiefs uſe the a'wa, and ſome of them to exceſs, as was very evident from their ſkins, which were as rough and parched as can well be conceived, and their eyes red and inflamed. This appearance they are all very fond of, and (ſo prevailing is cuſtom) eſteem it as a particular mark of diſtinction.

The

The women were not averſe to eating with us, though the men were preſent, and would frequently indulge themſelves with pork, plaintains, and coco nuts, when ſecure from being ſeen by them.

Though one would ſuppoſe that the heat of the climate would naturally induce theſe people to ſleep much, particularly after their meals; yet this cuſtom is not ſo prevalent as at the Society and Friendly Iſles. The women employ themſelves in their various occupations of making mats, painting and glazing cloth, &c. and the men in making ſpears, clubs, fiſh-hooks, and canoes.

Their amuſements are boxing, wreſtling, ſinging, dancing, playing at bowls, and ſome other games, which we did not know the meaning of. The two former are upon the ſame plan as at the Friendly and Society Iſles, and conducted with as great good-nature on both ſides. Their ſongs are not various; they are ſung nearly in the ſame tone as at Otaheitee, but

their

their dances are different from any we have yet ſeen. They have none of thoſe graceful movements which are ſo peculiar to the natives of Anamooka, Amſterdam, &c. nor the lewd motions which characterize the people of the Society Iſles. Whenever they can collect ſeven or eight girls together, they generally ſtrike up a dance, which is an amuſement they are very partial to. They firſt begin by repeating, or rather ſinging ſeveral words, which appear to be in rhyme, all of them at the ſame time ſlowly moving their legs and ſtriking their breaſts gently with their right hands; this being finiſhed, they all jump in a violent manner, but in exact time, ſtriking their breaſts or ſides much harder than before, and repeating the word he'ora; thoſe who continue this exerciſe the longeſt, are allowed to be the beſt dancers. This, with very little variation, was the only dance we ſaw, except one, which was performed by an old woman, and accompanied with a drum.

The

The movements were ſomething like thoſe of our hornpipes; ſhe had bracelets compoſed of dog's teeth, fixed upon a kind of netting, round her ancles, which by the continual motion her legs were in, made no diſagreeable muſic. The drum was beat by a man, who at the ſame time accompanied it with a ſong.

Theſe drums were the only muſical inſtruments that were obſerved among them. Their manner of playing at bowls is nearly like our's; the bowls are about two inches and half in diameter, an inch in thickneſs, and flatted on the ſides, but broadeſt at the center. They ſeem to be a compoſition of lime, or ſomething ſimilar to it, and very neatly and exactly formed.

Their manufactures are cloth, mats, ropes, and lines of various ſizes. The former is the produce of the ſame tree as that of Otaheitee and the Friendly iſles, and their manner of making it varies but little

little from that of thoſe iſlands, with this difference only, that in general its width does not exceed three quarters of a yard, and its texture is very thick and ſtrong; but in thoſe pieces which are wider, it is manufactured conſiderably thinner. They ſuffer the trees to grow to a larger ſize than we obſerved before; the inſtrument they uſe to beat out the bark, is upon the ſame conſtruction as at Otaheitee, but the groves or channels are much wider.

After the pieces are brought to their proper width, and ſewed together, they are laid out to bleach; after which they are ready for the next proceſs, which is painting or dying them. The colours uſed upon this occaſion are red, black, and yellow; the latter is ſeldom uſed, except when they dye whole pieces.

The red is extracted from the bark of the root of the no-ne (*morinda citrifolia*, Lin.) When it is thoroughly dry, they pound it into a coarſe powder, adding the kernel of the candle-tree (*aleurites triloba*, Forſt.)

Forth) having mixed them properly together, they pour a certain quantity of water upon them, and then the compoſition is ſtrained, after which it is ready for uſe. This mixture at firſt has a browniſh yellow appearance, but when dry becomes red.

We could never learn the compoſition of the black dye; but the yellow is produced from the turmeric root, which they call ouro'nnah. To this they likewiſe add the bruiſed kernel of the koo-kowe, or candle-tree, which ſeems to be a moſt uſeful article in their dyes: probably from its oily nature it may ſerve to fix the colours, for all of them are immoveable by water.

From the great variety of patterns, one would ſuppoſe they uſe many different inſtruments in printing their cloth: but this is not the caſe, their whole ſtock conſiſting only of three or four. The long ſtrait lines are made with a thin piece of wood, about twelve inches

in

in length, and ſhaped ſomething like a ſharp-pointed knife, and by preſſing it upon the cloth, after being dipped in the colour, farther from, or nearer to the point they can readily make lines of various lengths. The ſpots are made with a wooden inſtrument, with teeth like a comb; and when they put on a greater quantity of colour than ordinary, they uſe a bruſh.

As they ſtain or paint a piece of cloth, they ſcatter a powder over it made of bruiſed pumice ſtone, which they call opoo'na; this appears to have no ſhare in the production of the colour, but merely to prevent it from blotting as they fold it up.

They have a method of glazing ſome of their thinner kind of cloth, by rubbing it with a ſmooth ſhell upon a flat piece of board, which renders it very ſmooth and gloſſy: all this kind of cloth was agreeably ſcented.

Of

Of the bark of the cloth-tree, they likewiſe make two kinds of line; one, of the ſize of our whip-cord, which they uſe as fiſhing lines, this is frequently upwards of a hundred fathom in length. The other is made in the ſame manner as the thongs of whips, and is prodigiouſly ſtrong: they uſe it for the purpoſe of hoiſting up the ſails in their canoes.

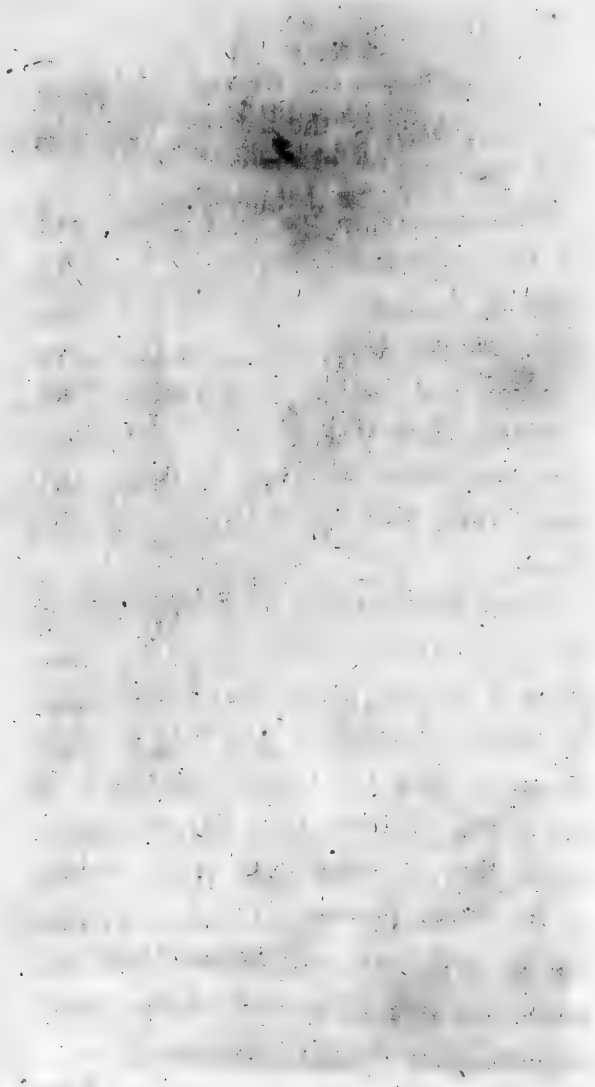
But their largeſt ropes are made of the bark of a ſmall tree, which is very common in the woods. Theſe were ſo long and well made, that many were purchaſed for the uſe of the ſhips as running rigging, for which purpoſe they anſwered very well. They likewiſe make very fine twine of the bark of a ſhrub which they call a'reemah.

Mats are another conſiderable article of their manufactures; which, as well as thoſe uſed for ſails, are made of the leaves of the ſame ſpecies of *pandanus*, as at the Friendly and Society Iſles. It is ſomething remarkable that we could find neither

neither the flower nor fruit of this plant; upon enquiring of the natives, they told us it had none.

The mats are of various patterns, and of different ſizes and degrees of fineneſs: ſome of them are twenty-four feet long, and eight feet wide, others not above five feet long and eighteen inches wide. The women, whoſe employment it is to manufacture them, are very dextrous, and make them with great facility and diſpatch.

Their fiſh-hooks are very like thoſe of the other iſlands, and in general are compoſed of the ſame materials; though ſome of the principal men, who wiſh perhaps to appear ſingular, have them made of the bones of thoſe they ſlay in battle. Theſe they ſet moſt value upon. Some of the hooks, particularly thoſe they take ſharks with, are very large; theſe are made of a very hard wood, with a point of bone.



W. Ellis del. W. Walker sculp.

A Double Canoe of Sandwich Islands.

Published Dec.r 14 1784, by G. Robinson.

The next articles that come under conſideration, are their canoes, which are as well made, and highly finiſhed as any in the world. As their tools (like thoſe of Otaheitee) are very few: conſtructing one of them, muſt of courſe be a work of time. The bottom is compoſed of the trunk of one entire tree hollowed out, the colour of which is ſomething like mahogany. The ſides are formed of a different wood, of a light yellowiſh colour, they are well ſecured to the bottom part, by ſtrong cords, which are paſſed through holes made with a kind of augur. The head and ſtern are both alike with reſpect to form, ſo that they may be paddled any way without any inconvenience. The ſingle canoes are furniſhed with an out-rigger, which is placed on the left ſide. The double ones are of the ſame form as the ſingle, and are joined together in the ſame manner as at the Society Iſles: both vary greatly in ſize, from twelve to ſixty feet, and ſome-

times more; the largeſt we ſaw belonged to Terriaboo, and meaſured ſeventy-two feet. All the double and many of the ſingle ones carry a ſail, the form of which is ſomething like thoſe of the Friendly Iſles; none have more than one maſt.

Thoſe people whoſe buſineſs or occupation it is to make them, are obliged to live in the woods for the time, and having fixed upon a tree of a proper ſize, they erect one or two ſmall huts near it. They then fell the tree, and work upon it as it lies, and having finiſhed the bottom part, they with great trouble and difficulty convey it down to their houſes, where they complete the whole.

Sometimes they penetrate ten or twelve miles into the woods before they can find a tree that will anſwer their purpoſe. Their paddles bear ſome reſemblance to thoſe of the Friendly Iſles, but the blade is longer and not ſo broad.

Their

Their language is a mixture of that of the Society and Friendly Iſles, but the former moſtly predominates.

Of the manner in which they diſpoſe of their dead, and the forms and ceremonies uſed upon that occaſion, we can ſay ſcarce any thing, as only one inſtance that we knew of occurred during our ſtay. Immediately upon the death of the perſon, his friends and relations aſſembled together and deplored his loſs, with loud lamentations and expreſſions of grief, which continued till the following day, when they threw his body into the ſea. They told us, they always burn the bodies of their chiefs; and the night after that unhappy affair of captain Cook, we obſerved ſeveral fires upon the hills, which we at that time were unable to account for, but upon enquiry afterwards, they told us they had been conſuming the bodies of thoſe chiefs who were killed in that ſkirmiſh.

Their morais or burying places are erected in different forms; that in the neighbourhood of our obſervatories conſiſted of an area or platform, about one hundred yards in length and forty in breadth, which was conſiderably elevated above the ſurface of the earth by vaſt heaps of ſtones, and ſurrounded with wooden pales about four feet high, upon which were fixed a number of human ſkulls, belonging to thoſe who had at different times been ſacrificed to their deities. The area was divided into two parts; in the firſt, on the left hand ſide, was a wooden image, repreſenting (as they told us) their great God, whom they diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of eatua arònah, which ſignifies the chief of the gods. A quantity of cloth was wrapped round this deity, and a number of coco nuts, plantains, &c. were placed before it as offerings.

Oppoſite to this was another deity, but of an inferior rank; and behind this were the

A View of a Morai at Otaheite.

M. Walter sculp.

the remains of an old houſe, in which were four rude carvings in wood, which repreſented other of their deities.

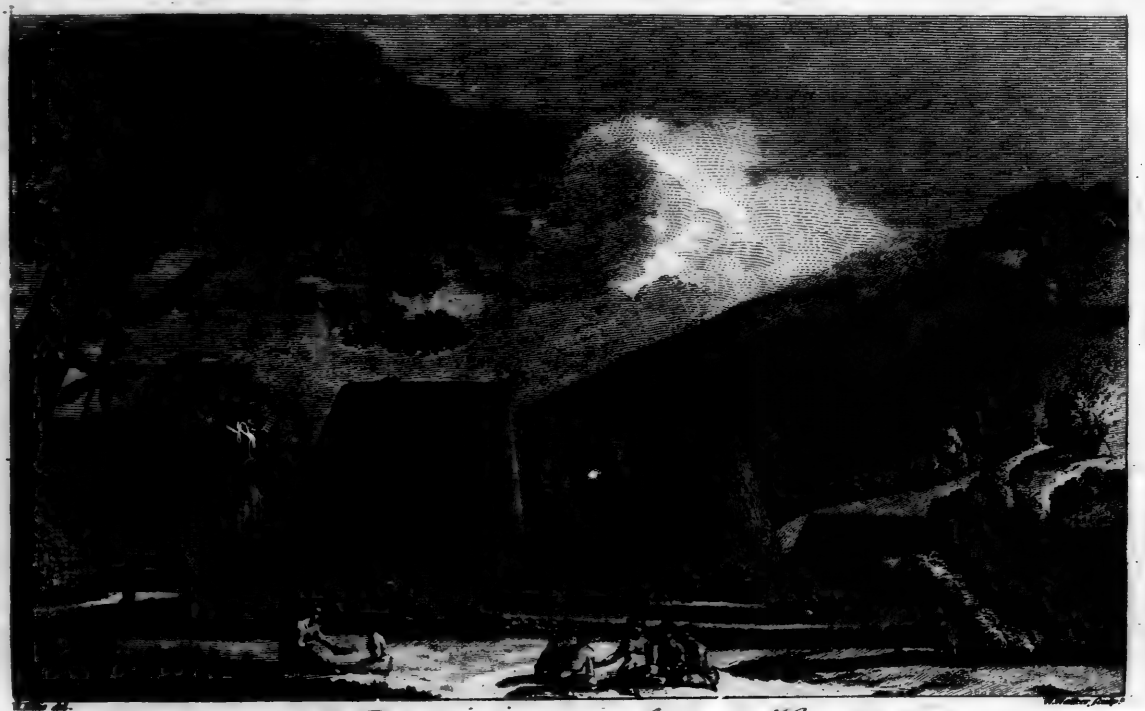
In the ſecond part, at the end of the area, was a large pile of ſtones, upon which were fixed many long poles, but eight in particular far exceeded the reſt in length; between the poles, a number of others were placed acroſs and lengthways. Before the pile, were twelve of their inferior deities, which they call cawhi, repreſented by carved wooden images, with monſtrous faces, and exceeding large mouths beſet with teeth.

Theſe ſtand in a ſemicircular form, at ſome little diſtance from the pile, extending beyond it both to the right and left hand. The place where they were fixed was about two feet higher than the reſt, and covered with ſtraw. At a ſmall diſtance from theſe, and in front of the pile, was a kind of ſmall ſcaffolding, which conſiſted of four poles, with ſeveral others tied acroſs, to ſtrengthen the whole. It

appeared to be erected for the purpose of placing the various offerings to their gods, for the bottom of it was covered with plantains, coco nuts, and the remains of a pig. Behind this, and opposite to the pile was another house, equally as ruinous as the former, but without any deities in it.

On the left hand, at some little distance from the morai, were three or four houses, which are inhabited solely by priests, under whose care this morai seems wholly to be. Before each of their houses, one of these carved images is placed, wrapped round with cloth, and near it a small pole is erected, upon which they place plaintain, coco nuts, pigs, and dogs, killed for that purpose, which sometimes emit a most disagreeable stench, for they hang till they decay and drop to pieces.

We remarked, that no one ever presumed to enter the houses of the priests, except their own families, nor did we see a woman



A View in Owyhee, with one of the K[illegible]s Houses.

a woman amongſt them. Whether they are prohibited marrying, we cannot pretend to determine, but there were ſeveral boys who lived with them, and ſome not exceeding five or ſix years old.

Of their religion we can ſay nothing, except that they appear to have no veneration or reſpect for particular birds, as at the Friendly and Society Iſles.

Their weapons are ſlings, ſpears, wooden daggers, which they call pah'ow-wa, and clubs. They are not ſo dexterous in the uſe of ſlings as at the Society Iſles; for though they throw ſtones with great force, they very frequently miſs the object. The mats are an excellent defence againſt the ſtones, and even ſpears; they uſually dip them in water before they put them on, which renders them tough, and of courſe not ſo liable to be penetrated.

Their ſpears are made of wood, and are from ten to fourteen feet in length, gradually tapering from within ſeven inches of the point (which is furniſhed

with five rows of barbs) to the other extremity. The pahow-was are generally about twenty inches or two feet in length, and are alſo made of wood; the blade is ſomewhat rounded in the middle, the ſides are ſharp, and terminate in a point. In the handle is made a hole, through which they put a ſtrong piece of line, which they ſecure round their wriſt, ſo that it is almoſt impoſſible to diſarm them. This weapon is intented for cloſe engagements, and in their hands is a moſt deſtructive one.

The form of government, from what few obſervations we could make, ſeems to be much the ſame as at the other tropical iſlands; and, from many enquiries, we have every reaſon to ſuppoſe that the crown is hereditary. The natives informed us, that it has been in the poſſeſſion of the preſent king's family for five generations paſt.

Kapo'orahoo-awyka'ah is the firſt king of O'why'hee theſe people mention: he had

had an only ſon named Kunnaroa-gooah, who ſucceeded him. The iſland of Mow'-whee was at that time a ſeparate ſtate, and the name of the king was Kowmo-ko'a-ka'ah: he likewiſe had an only ſon called Pappika-neehow, who, at his deceaſe, ſucceeded him. Theſe two were cotemporaries; the former had three ſons, the eldeſt was named Kahaa-va, the next Kaow-keea, and the youngeſt Kunna-maanoo; the latter had an only ſon, whoſe name was Kahow-reeka.

Kahaà-va and Rahow-reèka ſucceeded their fathers. The firſt had only one child, whoſe name was Kiyenèwa-mum-mow; the other, on the contrary, had two, Kamaah-maah the eldeſt, and Tuhi-teere the youngeſt. Kahaa-va dying, O'whyhee devolved to Kiyenèwa-mum-mow, and at the death of Kaòw-reeka, Kamâah-maah became king of Mow'-whee. The former left two ſons, Terriaboo (the preſent king of Owhyhee) the eldeſt, and Kaoo-wah the youngeſt:

Kamaah-

Kamaah-maah die without male iſſue, but left a daughter, whoſe name was Roahòw.

Terriaboo, after his ſucceſſion to the throne of O'why'hee, married the widow of Kamaah-maah, whoſe name was Koròrah, and by her had a ſon named Koorahow. During this minority, the management of affairs at Mow'whee was under the inſpection of Kororah and Roahow.

Tahi-teere, brother to Kamaah-maah, finding that, by the ſucceſſion of Koorahow, the government of Mow'whee would deſcend to another family, took up arms, with an intent to depoſe Kororah and her ſon, and place himſelf upon the throne: but Terriaboo eſpouſing the cauſe of his ſon, went over to Mow'whee with a large army, and at length, after ſeveral battles, defeated Tahi-teere; the laſt of which happened near the latter end of November, the time we firſt diſcovered that iſland.

Koorahow,

Koorahow, at this period, was old enough to take the reins of government in his own hands; Terriaboo therefore married him to his half-ſiſter Roahow, and placed him upon the throne. However, Tahi-teere was ſuffered to retain part of his brother's dominions, which are the iſlands on the north and weſtern ſide of Mow'whee, viz. Morotai, Aranni, Kaowravee, and Morokinnee; but upon condition that he pays certain yearly tributes to Koorahow.

At the death of Tahi-teere they again become the property of Koorahow, who likewiſe ſucceeds to the throne of O'why-hee after Terriaboo's deceaſe, as being his eldeſt ſon. Terriaboo has two other ſons living, which he had by Kahna-kubbarah, whom he married after the death of Kororah; but it ſeems theſe have no right to the crown, as they are born of a woman who is not of the blood royal.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Tranſactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatſchka, in the province of Kamtſchatka.

AT half paſt five the next morning (Tueſday, March 16), we bore away, keeping a S. W. courſe, the wind being E. N. E. At ſeven, the Reſolution made the Diſcovery's ſignal to keep on her ſtarboard beam, at four miles diſtance, with an intent to give us a greater ſcope of viſion. Our latitude at noon, was 21 deg. 27 min. N. and at five in the afternoon, the Diſcovery was ordered by ſignal to come under the Reſolution's ſtern, as we found, by the diſtance we had run, that we muſt have paſſed the iſland. In the evening, one of the ſeamen caught a noddy, which had perched upon the ſhrouds.

It was captain Clerke's intention to proceed from Sandwich Iſles to Kamtſchatka, and, as the longitude was by far the moſt conſiderable part of the diſtance, he came to a reſolution of running it down nearly in the latitude we were then in; and as it was a new route, he was in hopes of diſcovering ſomething in his way worthy of obſervation. With this view, we ſtill purſued a W. by S. courſe with the wind E. N. E. Our obſerved latitude was 21 deg. 18 min. N. and our variation 10 deg. 3 min. E. In the evening, we reefed our top-ſails, that we might be prepared for any ſudden ſqualls.

In the evening of the next day (March 18th), ſeveral boobies were obſerved flying round the ſhips, and one was caught; it was entirely white, except the tips of the wings, which were black. The following afternoon, we had likewiſe many birds of the tern kind about us, and a man of war bird.

Saturday

Saturday, March 20th, we had light airs from the N. E. and in the morning caught a ſhark. This voracious fiſh had been three times hooked before, in the ſpace of ten minutes. The next day we had fine weather, with flying clouds, and a light breeze from the E. N. E At five in the afternoon, being in longitude 191, deg. 54 min. E. thought we ſaw the appearance of land to the N. by E. but at a great diſtance, and in the evening three man of war birds were obſerved. Our variation to-day was 11 deg. 24 min. E.

Monday the 22d, our breeze freſhened from the E. N. E. and the weather was cloudy, with a few very ſlight ſhowers of rain. In the evening, we had a heavy rowling ſea going.

Our breeze increaſed the next day to a freſh gale, with a heavy ſwell from the N. by E. and the weather was cloudy, with frequent ſhowers of ſmall rain, till the afternoon, when it cleared up, and the clouds began to diſperſe. We ſaw two or three

three boobies and a man of war bird in the morning, and our latitude was 19 deg. 58 min. N.

Our gale continued till Thurſday morning (March 25th), when the wind ſhifted to E. by S. and it became almoſt calm. To-day we cleaned and ſmoaked between decks.

Friday the 26th, the weather was fine, but the winds were very light. At eight in the morning, we ſaw the appearance of land upon the ſtarboard bow; but at noon it almoſt all vaniſhed, except one part making like a hummock, and in the afternoon our ſuppoſed land proved to be a cloud.

From the 27th to the 30th, we had ſcarce a breath of air ſtirring, and the heat proved rather troubleſome, the thermometer ſtanding at 82 deg. and 84 deg. The captain, finding that to continue in theſe latitudes any longer would retard the ſhips greatly in their paſſage to Kamtſchatka, by reaſon of the very light winds

winds which prevailed, gave orders at ſix in the evening to haul up to N. W. Our longitude then was 180 deg. 39 min. E. and our latitude 20 deg. 21 min. N.

The next day was perfectly calm, and in the afternoon we ſaw ſeveral dolphins about the ſhip, and caught a ſhark.

In the morning however a light breeze ſprung up from the N. E. by E. and at nine we had a ſquall attended with rain, which rendered the air much more cool and agreeable. In the afternoon there were many man of war birds about, and towards evening it lightened.

Friday (April 2d) was cloudy, with a few ſhowers of rain, and a freſh breeze from N. by W. Our obſerved latitude was 22 deg. 36 min. N. and we obſerved many ſheerwaters ſkimming over the ſurface of the ſea.

Our breeze ſhifted the next day to N. E. our latitude was 24 deg. 38 min N. and our longitude 176 deg. 18 min. E. In the evening ſeveral ſhowers of rain fell, and we had many flaſhes of lightning.

Sunday (4th) was cloudy, with frequent ſhowers of ſmall rain, and the wind ſhifted to E. by N. Our latitude was 26 deg. 21 min. N. and in the afternoon ſaw an albatroſs. During the night we had much rain.

The next day the weather became very thick, heavy, and cloudy, with almoſt continued ſhowers of ſmall rain, and our breeze ſhifted to a gale. Throughout the night it rained violently, and continued ſo till ten the next morning, when it ceaſed, and became quite calm: but at eleven a violent ſquall came on, and the wind almoſt in an inſtant ſprung up from the N. N. W. upon which we altered our courſe to weſt. We obſerved to-day a great number, of what we at firſt ſuppoſed to be Portugueze men of war, as the ſeamen call them (*holothuria*, Lin.), upon the ſurface of the water, but upon a cloſer inſpection they proved to be a different animal, and belonged to the *doris* genus of Linnæus. We likewiſe

ſaw many beautiful ſnails of a fine purple colour (*helix janthina*, Lin.) and ſome ſmall crabs, whoſe colour was light blue. In the afternoon there were many albatroſſes about.

Our latitude the following day (April 7th), was 30 deg. 6 min. N. and we had a heavy ſea going. About five in the afternoon the weather cleared up; and the next day the wind was variable from N. to N. E. and in the afternoon it ſhifted to eaſt. In the night however it gradually veered round to ſouth.

Friday (the 9th) the weather was pleaſant, with flying clouds and haze, and the thermometer ſtood at 71 deg. Our obſerved latitude was 32 deg. 16 min. N. and longitude 166 deg. 58 min. E.

In the afternoon we obſerved a great quantity of ſcum, or rather ſpawn, upon the water, which the ſailors ludicrouſly called ſea ſaw-duſt; and the ſea appeared remarkable light-coloured.

Our

Our winds now became very variable. In the morning (Saturday, 10th), it blew from the N. E. by N. but ſhifted to E. in the afternoon, and at night to S. S. E. and S. We had a heavy ſwell from the N. N. W.

The next day was cloudy, with continual rain, the wind S. and the thermometer ſtood at 62 deg. and 64 deg. Towards noon, it blew a gale from the S. W. Our obſerved latitude was 35 deg. 30 min. N. and our longitude 166 deg. 30 min. E. We ſaw a puffin in the afternoon, and paſſed a bunch of ſea-weed. At ſix, our friendly gale left us, and the wind ſhifted to W. and about half an hour after to N. W. where it remained till nine, and then veered round gradually to N. E.

In this corner it remained for four days, during which time it blew heavy gales, which puſhed us on at a fine rate to our port. We now began to find a material alteration in the climate, the thermometer varying from 50½ deg. to 41

deg. Our latitude on the 12th, was 37 deg. 10 min. N. and we ſaw many porpuſſes, ſheerwaters, and a few albatroſſes. Our grog, which from our arrival at Sandwich Iſles to this time, had been ſerved out at a very ſhort allowance, was this day iſſued out in full quantity.

On the 13th, we had ſmall rain, with heavy, cloudy weather, our courſe N. N. W. The Reſolution, in conſequence of the heavy ſeas, and her perpetual labouring as it were, became very leaky, making eight inches of water within the hour, which kept our pumps almoſt conſtantly at work. Her upper-works were alſo very bad, which rendered every thing wet and uncomfortable. In the evening it blew ſo freſh that we were under the neceſſity of taking in all our ſails except the fore and main-ſail, and of getting down top gallant-yards.

On the 16th, we had light, variable airs, with open, cloudy weather. Our latitude was 42 deg. 8 min. N. and the

thermo-

thermometer varied from 39 deg. to 43½ deg. We ſaw ſeveral albatroſſes, and a few fulmars and brown petrels.

The next day a fine gale ſprung up from the E. S. E. and, the weather being tolerably fine, all the wet things were got up from between decks, to dry, and fires were placed in various parts of the ſhip, as there was ſcarce a dry board in her, on account of the many heavy ſeas ſhe ſhipped. In the courſe of the night we had heavy gales of wind from the ſouthward, attended with rain and ſleet.

The 18th, was cloudy, with ſmall rain, and the thermometer was at 38½ deg. and 41 deg. About ſeven in the morning, we paſſed a log of wood, and ſaw a flock of ducks, and many ſmall grey petrels. Our latitude to-day, by an indifferent obſervation, was 46 deg. 9 min. N. At two in the afternoon, the wind ſhifted to W. S. W. and we had ſeveral heavy ſhowers of ſnow, which brought down the thermometer to 30½ deg, in a very ſhort

time. In the night, much ſnow fell, and the wind was very turbulent from the S. W. with a heavy rolling ſea going. Our variation to-day was 7 deg. 31 min. Eaſt.

The 19th, we had much ſnow with a few intervals of ſunſhine, the thermometer varying from 29½ deg. to 34 deg. The water now appeared of a dark green colour, which ſeemed to indicate ſoundings. In the night, the wind ſhifted from S. S. E. to N. N. W.

The next day was fine and clear, though cold; our courſe N. E. In the morning, we ſaw many gulls and our obſerved latitude was 49 deg. 48 min. N. In the afternoon, we ſaw a whale, and in the night had ſeveral flaſhes of lightning and ſhowers of ſleet.

Wedneſday, April 21ſt, we ſaw a ſmall land-bird and ſaveral gulls. Our latitude was 50 deg. 26 min. N. and at five in the afternoon we ſounded, but found no ground with one hundred and twenty fathoms

thoms of line, though the water ſtill had that dark appearance.

Thurſday was cloudy, with ſhowers of ſleet, which, as it froze very hard, encompaſſed our rigging ſo much, as to render it difficult to work the ſails. At ſix in the mornings we again ſounded with ninety fathom, but were no more ſucceſsful than yeſterday. At eleven, a flock of ducks flew paſt the ſhips, and at noon, being in latitude 51 deg. 28 min. N. began to look out for the land.

The next day, we had thick foggy weather, with the wind at N. E. At one in the morning, we ſounded, and found ground at ſeventy fathom, with a muddy bottom; and at five, ſaw land (part of Aſia), extending from N. by W. to S. S. W. It made in high mountains, and was quite covered with ſnow. The weather being very foggy, we, at ſix, tacked and ſtood off till noon, when we tacked again, purſuing a N. N. W. courſe. Our latitude to-day, by double altitudes, was 52 deg.

11 min. N. At four in the afternoon we again ſaw the land, the extremes of which bore N. and S. W. ½ S. We had now many flocks of ducks and gulls about us. At half paſt ſeven in the evening, we tacked ſhip, our ſoundings fifty-eight fathom, with a ſoft muddy bottom. In the night, we had moderate breezes, with fleet and hard froſt, the thermometer ſtanding at 30 deg.

At two in the morning, we ſtood in for the land, but the weather being thick and hazy, we, at ſix, tacked ſhip. At four in the afternoon, we juſt got a glimpſe of the land, which bore N. W.

Sunday, April 25th, at four in the morning, we made for the land. At nine, the wind was E. N. E. accompanied with ſhowers of ſnow, and we ſaw nothing of the land till eleven, when, it clearing up, we found ourſelves abreaſt of an opening, which we ſuppoſed to be the entrance of the bay of Awatſchka. Having no knowledge of this part of the coaſt,

coaſt, and being unable to determine our latitude accurately, for want of an obſervation, we ſoon after ſtood off. By our account, we were ſeventeen miles to the ſouthward of the bay; and, as there was an opening laid down in the Ruſſian charts nearly that diſtance from Awatſchka, we concluded it was it. At four in the afternoon, we tacked and made for the land. The weather was very cold and ſevere, with freſh breezes from the N. E. and frequent ſhowers of ſnow, the thermometer ſtanding at 28 deg. At eight in the evening, we ſtood off for the night.

Monday the 26th, was thick and cloudy, with continual ſhowers of ſnow. At four in the morning, we again made for the land, but at nine, the weather being very thick, and the wind blowing a gale from the N. E. we wore ſhip and ſtood to the E. S. E. At three in the afternoon, the wind coming farther to the eaſtward, we tacked, and obſerved a N. by E.

N. by E. courſe till twelve at night, when we ſtood from the land. We had inceſſant ſnow ſhowers the whole night.

At ſix the next morning, we tacked ſhip and purſued a N. W. courſe. At ſeven, it became rather clearer, and we had a glimpſe of the ſun, a pleaſure which we had not experienced for three days before. At ten, we ſaw the land under our lee and upon the ſtarboard bow; from the appearance of it, we ſuppoſed ourſelves conſiderably to the ſouthward of Awatſchka, and after running in with it till eleven, we tacked; but our obſerved latitude at noon, which was 52 deg. 45½ min. N. proved that we were nearer our port than we imagined. We ſoon after let out all our reefs, and at two made for the land. Our ſoundings, at eleven, were fifty-eight fathom, the bottom a grey ſand. The land in this part riſes in moderately high hills, which were well ſtocked with trees, but at this time were almoſt entirely enveloped in ſnow.

The

The Diſcovery was at this time out of ſight, and did not arrive in the bay till the firſt of May. At five, we were well in with the land, and ſaw many ſmall and very particular ſpecies of whale; they were black, their head round, with two white ſtripes on each ſide their neck, and a remarkable long and narrow fin upon their back; in ſize, they were about four times larger than a porpuſs. This fiſh is probably what the Ruſſians call katſatki. At half paſt ſix, finding that we were not able to reach the mouth of the bay, which was about four miles a-head of us, we tacked and ſtood off till twelve.

At four the next morning, we tacked, and at ſix were well in with the land, having a light breeze at N.; but ſoon after the wind came off ſhore, and we were obliged to tack. At nine, it became calm, and our obſerved latitude was 52 deg. 47 min. N. At four in afternoon, we were ſtanding into the bay, with a fine little breeze from the S. W. our courſe

courſe N. N. W. our ſoundings decreaſed very gradually from twenty to ſix fathoms; and in the latter depth we, at ſeven in the evening, let go our ſmall bower-anchor, the northermoſt point of the bay bearing S. E. ½ S. the ſouthermoſt S. by E.

We now were anxious to find out the Ruſſian oſtrog, or town, which, from the accounts we had received at Unalaſchka from Iſmyloff, we were led to ſuppoſe was a capital one, conſidering the place, and which he told us was ſecured by a fortification that mounted forty guns. But how great was our ſurprize, when, upon examining every corner of the bay with our glaſſes, we could only diſcover a few huts at the bottom of a ſmall bay, which proved to be the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul. Upon our landing, a day or two after, our laughter was ſufficiently excited, upon finding this town dwindled to a poor forlorn hamlet, containing only twenty-one wooden buildings,

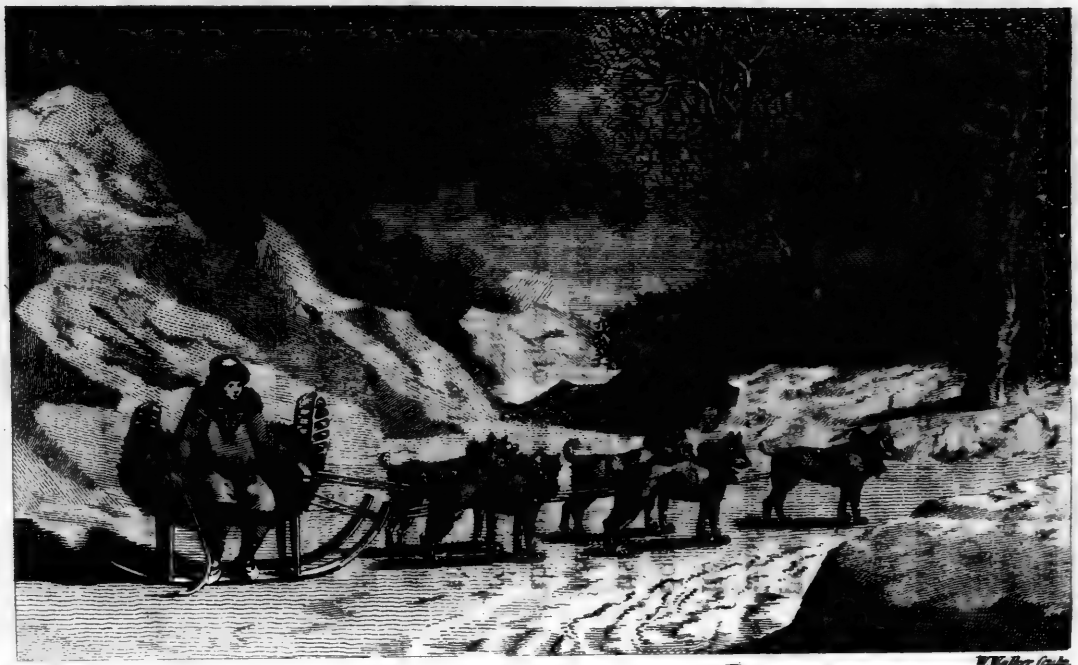
ings, including jourts, balagans, and houſes; and the formidable battery ſhrunk up to two guns, one of which was a two-pounder, the other a ſwivel. The bay, which is extenſive, was nearly filled with ice, and we ſaw prodigious flocks of ducks of various ſpecies, and alſo gulls, ſea parrots, Greenland pigeons, ravens, and eagles. During the night, a great quantity of ice drifted out of the bay with the tide.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

An officer ſent on ſhore—his reception there—the major's letter ſent to Bolſchaia-reeka—the arrival of the Diſcovery—one of the governor's domeſtics arrives—the conduct of Iſmyloff—a trade opened for furs—captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, ſet off for Bolſchaia-reeka—the Ruſſians terribly afflicted with the ſcurvy—meet with ſucceſs in hauling the ſeine.

THE next morning at ſix, Mr. King, firſt lieutenant of the Reſolution, was ſent on ſhore to ſee if it was practicable to open any kind of intercourſe with the Ruſſians or Kamtſchadales, and to deliver two letters which were given the captain by Iſmyloff: and Mr. Bligh, the maſter, was directed to ſound the bay which lays off the oſtrog, and to ſee if it afforded a good birth for the ſhips. He returned



W. Ellis del. W. Walker sculp.

A Kamtschadale travelling in Winter.

returned at nine, with an account of its being ſecure, and that the depth of water was eight, nine, and ten fathoms.

During the time of his being employed in this buſineſs, a man belonging to the village, being upon the ice in his ſledge, and not ſeeing Mr. Bligh, or any of our people, came upon them all at once, which ſo terrified the poor Ruſſian, that he made off with all the expedition his dogs could uſe; but being willing to ſatisfy his curioſity, he again ventured nearer, but not being much pleaſed with the appearance of our people, he wheeled round, and returned to the village. By this time Mr. King had landed, when three others in ſledges came to reconnoitre, but ſoon made off as the other had done; he, however, ſtill proceeded towards the village, where he was met by a party, whom he joined, and was afterwards conducted to one of the houſes. At ten, we took up our anchor, and, with all the boats a-head towing, made the beſt

of

of our way for the bay in which the oſtrog was ſituated; but the want of wind, and the obſtructions we encountered from the ice, rendered it very tedious. At noon, Mr. King returned: the party who met him conſiſted of fourteen or ſixteen Ruſſians and Kamtſchadales, all armed with muſkets and bayonets fixed, and headed by a man of a very decent appearance; upon the delivery of the two letters (one of which was directed to the commanding officer at this place, the other to major Behm, the governor of Kamtſchatka, who reſided at Bolſchaia-reeka) he very politely deſired him to walk to his houſe, which was ſmall, and built of wood, and tolerably clean, though very hot. Breakfaſt was ſoon prepared, which conſiſted of tea and rye-bread and butter; after which he conducted Mr. King to the different houſes, &c. of the village. Upon their return, which was about three hours after, they found dinner made ready, and a better one than was expected; it conſiſted

of

of beef cut ſmall, ſome baked rice, mince-meat puffs, a large bird, which was ſuppoſed to be a gooſe or ſomething of that kind, with bread and butter; the drink, which was quaſſe, taſted like ſmall beer mixed with water, and had a ſlight acid flavour. During this repaſt, at which there was only this gentleman and Mr. King (his wife not daring to ſit at table) he informed him, as well as ſigns would permit, that he held the rank of ſerjeant, and had the command at this place; the letter to major Behm, he ſaid, ſhould be forwarded directly, but that it would be full four days before an anſwer could be returned, as their only method of travelling was in ſledges drawn by dogs.

At ſeven in the evening, we let go our anchor in eleven fathom, and ſoon after moored ſhip, when the two extremes of the harbour bore S. 7½ deg. E. and S. 11 deg. E. The night was very ſevere.

All hands were employed the next day (Friday, April 30th), in overhauling va-

rious parts of the rigging and other articles. We obſerved ſeveral ſledges paſſing and repaſſing from the oſtrog towards Bolſchaia-reeka, but not a ſoul ventured near the ſhip. This morning we deſcried our conſort at a great diſtance making for the bay; and ſome time after a boat was diſpatched to a look-out houſe upon a hill, ſituated at the entrance of the bay, with a flag to hoiſt, with a view of informing her of our arrival. Several of the gentlemen went on ſhore to viſit the ſerjeant, and two bottles of rum were ſent to him from the captain; in return for which, he ſent on board a fine fowl of the grouſe kind (*tetrao urogallus*), and twenty trout. In the afternoon, our gentlemen returned from the ſhore, where they experienced every civility from the ſerjeant, who began to have many ſymptoms of the ſcurvy upon him, particularly ſwelled legs, attended with livid ſpots.

Saturday was fine and pleaſant, with paſſing clouds and haze. In the courſe

of

of the night, we had boats out with ſhooting parties, but their ſucceſs was by no means equal to their expectation, the ducks, &c. being very ſhy. At ten in the morning, the Diſcovery came in, and anchored near us; and ſome time after our launch, with a ſtrong party of hands, were ſent to endeavour to cut a paſſage in the ice up to the oſtrog, large enough to admit a boat, but it proved too great an undertaking. In the afternoon, the carpenters were employed in caulking the ſhip's ſides, and the ſail-makers repairing the ſails; the other people were at work in the hold, getting proviſion to hand for our northern cruiſe. In the night we had freſh breezes with ſhowers of ſnow.

May the 2d, the weather was very cold, thick, and heavy, with ſhowers of ſmall ſnow. The thermometer was as low as 28 deg. and in the afternoon it cleared up, but froze very ſeverely in the night.

We had freſh breezes the next day from the weſt, which prevented the caulkers

from working; the carpenters were ſaw-ing plank, and the ſail-makers ſtill re-pairing ſails. This being the day on which the major was expected to arrive, Mr. King was ſent on ſhore to receive him. The boat in which he went was ſoon af-ter ſurrounded by a quantity of drift ice, upon which the launch was diſpatched to her aſſiſtance, and was entangled in the ſame manner, as was the Diſcovery's jolly boat: men and boats from the ſhip were ordered to get them off, if poſſible, but without ſucceſs. In the evening Mr. King returned on board, but nobody had as yet arrived.

At four the next morning, the ice mak-ing its way out of the bay with the tide, we recovered our boats, without their having received any material damage. At nine, a number of ſledges were diſ-patched from the oſtrog to the border of the ice neareſt the ſhips; the pinnace was ſent to them, and brought on board ſix Ruſſians and a German. They were in-troduced

troduced to the captain, and the latter delivered him a letter from the major, which was wrote in German. Fortunately we had ſeveral people on board, who both ſpoke and wrote that language. The purport of it was, that he had ſent one of his domeſtics to treat with us for any thing we wanted; that we could be ſupplied with freſh proviſions from Bolſchaia-reeka, and many other articles; but they were rather exorbitant in their demands, charging an hundred rubles for an ox, and other things in proportion. The letter was directed to the commander of the Engliſh packet-boat. This miſtake in the direction proceeded entirely from the account which Iſmyloff had given of us, in his letter to the major: it ſeems he had repreſented the ſhips only as two packet boats; that there were no officers on board either, and that he looked upon us in no better light than a ſet of ſharpers, and that they would do well to be upon their guard. This genius, who was deſirous of

aſſuming the character of a ſuperior officer, during our ſtay at Unalaſchka, proved at laſt to be only a writer to the company of traders. When in his cups (which was a circumſtance not very uncommon) he frequently had derided the ſmallneſs of the veſſels, ſaying they were not ſhips but packet-boats, but we did not expect that he would have gone ſo far in his ill-natured repreſentations as we found he had. The major's letter however was couched in very polite terms. After breakfaſt, they all returned to the ſhore, and at two in the afternoon the German came on board again, attended by a Ruſſian merchant and a prieſt. The latter had quite the appearance of a gentleman; he wore his own hair, his beard was long and flowing, and his dreſs conſiſted of a light grey coloured cloth coat, with large open ſleeves, a kind of caſſock of very light cloth tied round with a party coloured ſilk ſaſh, and his ſtockings were black. His name was Roeman Varaſhaggen, his parents

parents were Ruſſians, but he was born at Kamtſchatka. His houſe was ſituated at the head of the bay to the weſtward, at a ſmall village called Paratounka. The merchant, whoſe name was Feodoſitch, was a native of Moſcow, which city he left in 1778, being induced, by the great advantages ariſing from trade, with the northern parts of China, to ſettle in theſe diſtant parts. The German is a native of Loefland, and has lived with the major many years. They were much pleaſed with their reception, and at ſix in the evening returned to the ſhore.

The next day (Wedneſday, May 5th) they dined on board the Diſcovery, and in the afternoon, by the permiſſion of the captains, a trade was opened for beaver and other ſkins, many of which the merchant very gladly purchaſed. The price was thirty rubles for the beſt, and the inferior ones in proportion.

On Thurſday, the weather was thick and diſagreeable, with ſhowers of ſmall

ſnow, and a very cold raw wind from the E. and E. S. E. In the morning, trade began very briſkly, but the merchant finding that the ſtocks of furs greatly exceeded his expectations, made a conſiderable alteration in his price; and every one being anxious to diſpoſe of what he had, they were in general ſold greatly below their value. In the night the greateſt part of the ice floated out of the harbour, and one large piece ſtruck the Reſolution with ſuch force as to make her drag her anchor.

Friday morning at ſix, captain Gore, Mr. King, and Mr. Webber, who acted as interpreter, attended by the merchant and German, ſet off for Bolſchaia-reeka, upon a viſit to the governor. Moſt of the Ruſſians were moſt terribly afflicted with the ſcurvy; and one man had been ill near four years; he had loſt the uſe of both legs, the joints of which were ſo contracted as to render them immoveable. This diſorder is entirely occaſioned by their filthy manner of living: in the winter ſea-

ſon

ſon they ſhut themſelves up in their houſes, which abſolutely reſemble ovens, and will not admit the leaſt freſh air. Immerſed in this naſty atmoſphere, which is rendered ſtill more diſagreeable by the ſmell of dried fiſh, and exhalations from many other things (for they are too lazy to offer their ſacrifices to Cloacina out of doors), it is no wonder that it rages with ſuch violence among them. Their wives on the contrary, and the Kamtſchadales, who are obliged to be the ſlaves, are never affected with it.

The air the next morning was, comparatively ſpeaking, very warm, the thermometer riſing up to 49½ deg. and great quantities of ice floated out of the bay: the ſnow began to diſſolve too. The carpenters, ſail-makers, and caulkers, all employed in their ſeveral departments. Towards evening it became cool, with freſh breezes from the S. E. and E. S. E. and the thermometer fell to 37 deg.½; in the night we had ſeveral ſhowers of ſnow.

Sunday

Sunday (the 9th) was cloudy. About ſeven in the morning, we had a heavy ſquall from the E. S. E. during which the Reſolution's launch laying alongſide, deeply laden with a ſmall anchor and ſeveral hawſers, and the carpenter's caulking tools, ſhipped ſo much water, that ſhe went down, and was with great difficulty recovered again; fortunately, the anchor and hawſers were ſecured in her, but the tools were all loſt. In the afternoon we had frequent ſhowers of ſnow.

We had freſh breezes the next day from the N. N. E. with ſnow. At this time we were in a very poor ſtate, with reſpect to freſh proviſions, and was it not for a few cod fiſh, and now and then a duck or gull, which we ſhot, we might as well have been at ſea. At four in the afternoon, it blew a perfect gale, and we were under the neceſſity of ſtriking yards and top-maſts, but in the evening it became quite calm. Captain Clerke received a letter from Mr. King to-day, informing him that they would not be able

to reach the end of their journey till this night, on account of the tediouſneſs of travelling, which was ſometimes by water in flat-bottomed boats, forced on by two men with poles; as to their ſledges, they could only uſe them in the night, as the thaw rendered it impoſſible to travel in the day.

The greateſt part of the 11th was paſſed in removing the ſhips nearer inſhore, and on the 12th a party was ſent to cut wood, and our empty caſks were got on ſhore to repair. The Reſolution was found to be in a ſad ſtate, many of the trunnels being ſo rotten as to crumble to pieces. At eleven the captain went on ſhore, and was received with great reſpect by the ſerjeant, who with his little boy dined on board,

The next day (13th) the weather was fine and clear, the thermometer varying from 31 deg. to 50 deg. The ſcorbutic people on ſhore, in conſequence of the aſſiſtance they received from us, were getting

ting better, and the wild garlick made its appearance; but notwithſtanding they were ſo well acquainted with its virtues in their diſorder, it was with the utmoſt reluctance they quitted their houſes to ſeek for it. Such extreme lazineſs was ſcarce ever known before. The ice and ſnow began now to leave us very rapidly, and vegetation came on faſt.

Friday was fine, clear, and warm, and all hands were buſy. Many ſhooting parties were out, who obſerved the tracks of bears in the ſnow, and met with many foxes, which were all of the red kind; they likewiſe ſaw two white hares, but they were ſhy. In the evening the weather became thick and foggy.

Saturday morning was foggy till ten, when it became clear; and at eleven a party was ſent to haul the ſeine; they brought on board near fifty trout, and upwards of three hundred flat fiſh; the former were very poor and indifferent, but the latter were in full ſeaſon, and were remarkable

markable fiſh, being ſtudded as it were in every part with ſmall prickly knobs, the fins and tail being ſtriped with black and brown. In the afternoon, the butchers were ſent on ſhore to kill a ſmall bullock, which the captain had procured for our Sunday's dinner.

The next morning was likewiſe foggy, but as yeſterday, it cleared up between nine and ten; the wind was S. E. by S. Freſh beef was ſerved to the ſhip's company to-day, which was the firſt we had taſted ſince our departure from the Cape of Good Hope in December 1776, being two years and five months. In the afternoon ſeveral Ruſſians came on board, and were entertained by the ſailors as well as circumſtances would permit. In the night John Macintoſh, one of the carpenter's crew, who had been troubled with a ſevere dyſentery ever ſince our departure from Sandwich Iſles, departed this life.

On Monday morning a party was ſent to collect greens for the ſhip's company;

pany; they conſiſted principally of wild garlick and nettle-tops, and when boiled up with wheat, proved a moſt excellent and ſalutary breakfaſt: we alſo hauled the ſeine, and caught plenty of fiſh. About ten the captain received another letter from Mr. King, informing him of the very great civilities they had experinced from the major, who in a day or two promiſed to return with them. Several head of cattle were ordered down to the ſhips, and we were to be ſupplied with a large quantity of flour, for which he would take nothing but a receipt; ſaying, that he was certain the empreſs would be happy to accommodate any of his Britannic Majeſty's ſhips, with whatever it was in her power to give.

The next day all hands were employed in putting the ſhips into ſome degree of order for the reception of the governor. At ten we hauled the ſeine, and met with good ſucceſs.

Wed-

Wedneſday (the 19th) was cloudy; and every body was buſied as yeſterday. In the evening, the ice which ſurrounded the oſtrog, floated out of the bay with the ebb tide.

The 20th, was fine and pleaſant; and the weather warm, which in ſome meaſure impeded the journey of our expected viſitants, by cauſing a general thaw. Our latitude to-day, obſerved with a variety of quadrants, was 52 deg. 58 min. ½ N.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

Arrival of the major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolscheia-reeka—the captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

THE first part of Friday morning was thick and foggy, but about nine it cleared up. Our carpenters, sail-makers, wooders, &c. all busy in their several employments. At five in the afternoon the serjeant came on board, and informed the captain that major Behm would wait upon him in the morning.

At nine the next morning, he came on board, attended by the priest, Feodositch the merchant, a master of one of the empresses galleots, which pass and repass from

from Bolſhaia-reeka to Ochotſk, another merchant belonging to the company, and the maſter of the ſmall ſloop that was at this place. He was received by all the marines under arms, and ſaluted with thirteen guns. He was near ſix feet high, rather corpulent, and was very polite and affable in his addreſs. He wore his uniform, which was dark green, with plain gold buttons, a ſcarlet waiſtcoat trimed with broad gold lace, and a gold laced hat with a white cockade. After breakfaſt, he was ſhewed the different cabins and births of the ſhip, and ſeemed much pleaſed to find them ſo neat and convevient: he expreſſed his ſurprize at ſeeing ſuch a number of men ſo perfectly healthy after ſo long a voyage, and remarked that we muſt certainly have taken every precaution in the world to prevent the ſcurvy, which in all their ſhips makes terrible havock among the men. The ſize of our veſſels appeared to ſtrike him, as being too large; but when he reflected

upon the length of time voyages of this kind took up, and the great neceſſity there was for room to ſtow away proviſions, he acknowledged himſelf rather miſtaken. The veſſels which the merchants in general fit out, are ſeldom more than fifty or ſixty tons burthen, and carry forty men; out of which number there are frequently only ten or twelve return, being either cut off by the natives, or deſtroyed by the ſcurvy.

In the evening he returned to the ſhore; and the next morning at ten came on board again, and ſtayed till near one, when he proceeded to the Diſcovery, where he was received with the ſame ceremony as yeſterday. Trade was again renewed, but the Ruſſians would not offer ſo high a price as before. Towards evening moſt of them returned to the ſhore, ſinging, and not a little elevated.

The beſt part of the morning (Monday the 24th) our people were getting in ſhingle-ballaſt, and at ten the major and the gentlemen

gentlemen with him came on board; they breakfaſted with the captain and dined in the gun-room. On Tueſday they again dined with captain Clerke, and at their departure, which was at half paſt ſix in the evening, both ſhips were manned, and ſaluted him with thirteen guns each, and three huzzas, which were returned from the pinnace. He was very deſirous of making a pecuniary preſent to the ſhip's company, which the captain would by no means permit; he however inſiſted upon giving the pinnace's crew ſomething, as a reward for the trouble they had been at in carrying him backwards and forwards. He expreſſed a great deſire to be informed of the event of the remaining part of the voyage, which captain Clerke promiſed him he would do. Both the captains made him preſents of rum, wine, ſalt beef, and pork, both which he is very fond of, and a variety of articles in the curioſity-way, which he propoſed giving to the empreſs, upon his

return to Peterſburg. This morning the Diſcovery's people, who were out with the ſeine, caught as many fine herrings as ſerved both ſhip's companies for two days, beſides a great number that were left behind; and the toyon or chief of the Kamtſchadales at this place preſented the captains with three quarters of a wild ſheep, (*capra ammon*, Lin.) which is eſteemed a great delicacy.

Wedneſday morning at one, the major ſet off for Bolſchaia-reeka, attended by Mr. King and Mr. Webber, who were to accompany him part of the way. As he propoſed leaving this part of the world in the courſe of a month (having at his own requeſt, and by the permiſſion of the empreſs, reſigned the government to captain Waſilowitz Iſmyloff) and to return to Peterſburgh, captain Clerke thought it a very convenient opportunity of ſending diſpatches, &c. to the Admiralty. Copies of the voyage, drawings, and charts, directed to the Britiſh ambaſſador at the court

court of Ruſſia, were accordingly packed up, which the major promiſed to take care of. All our hands were very buſy, cutting wood, getting caſks on ſhore, taking in ballaſt, and caulking the ſhip.

Thurſday and Friday, the weather was thick and foggy, and all hands were employed as uſual.

On Saturday evening (May 29th), we caught with the ſeine ſome very fine ſmelts, and on Monday took a wolf-fiſh, (*anarhichas lupus*, Lin.) The ſhore now began to aſſume its proper hue, and the wild celery and ſaranna ſprouted up very faſt. Among other birds, we could plainly diſtinguiſh the cuckow, nightingale, and wood lark.

On Wedneſday afternoon our launch was ſent to the ſtore-houſe, for the flour we were to receive. It was packed up in a kind of ſkin or parchment bundles, each weighing about two poods, and was coarſe and indifferent, though the beſt that could be procured in this part of the

world; but, bad as it was, it proved a welcome ſupply for us, who ſhould have been much diſtreſſed without it. The ſloop was by this time nearly rigged; ſhe was it ſeems, deſtined for the iſland Unalaſchka.

Thurſday, June 3d, we were employed in ſtowing away the flour in caſks and bringing off wood and water. In the evening it became thick and heavy, with freſh gales from the weſtward, attended with continual rain.

All the next day was thick and cloudy, with continued ſhowers of rain, and gales of wind from the N. N, E. N. E. and E. It being the anniverſary of his Majeſty's birth day, both ſhips fired twenty-one guns. In the courſe of the night, we had ſeveral ſnow ſhowers.

We had thick, hazy weather, with drizzling rain, on Saturday, and light breezes from the S. E. and S. S. E. Our people caught great numbers of fine cod to-day,

to-day, moſt of which they very prudently ſalted, and put by for future uſe.

On Sunday morning, twenty-two head of cattle arrived from Bolſchaia-reeka, for the uſe of the two ſhips, and the major ſent the captain a large jar of honey, ſome freſh butter, a jar of figs, and a great number of eggs; and the toyon or chief of a Kamtſchatdale town, which lay near the river Awatſchka, preſented the captain and gentlemen of the gun-room with twenty brace of ducks.

In the afternoon, the butchers were ſent on ſhore to kill one of the bullocks for to-morrow's uſe.

It rained on Monday throughout the day, and on Tueſday (June 8th) the winds varied all round the compaſs. Our people were employed in bending ſails, getting in hay, and making ready for ſea. The butchers were on ſhore killing ſome of the oxen, and the remaining ones were to be taken on board alive.

In the afternoon of the 10th (Thurſday), the prieſt (with his wife and daughter) viſited the captain, and upon going on board the Diſcovery was ſaluted with five guns, an honour which is ſeldom paid to the clergy.

Friday was thick, heavy, and cloudy, with ſqualls from the N. E. and E. attended with ſmall rain. In the morning we prepared to unmoor, the wind appearing favourable for our getting out of the bay; but upon the return of the jolly boat, which was diſpatched to obſerve the true ſtate of the wind, it was found to blow directly in; ſo we moored the ſhip again.

The next morning was more favourable; and at three we began to unmoor; but the ſmall bower-anchor had taken ſuch hold in the ground, which was a ſtiff clay, that even with the aſſiſtance of ſeveral treble blocks, we could not weigh it till near three in the afternoon. At a quarter paſt five, the beſt bower was got

up,

up, and we made ſail towards the mouth of the bay, but at half paſt ſeven dropped our anchor again in ten fathom and a half, having a ſoft, muddy bottom, the two points of the bay bearing S. E. by S. and S. by E. ½ E.

June 13th, at four in the morning, we weighed and again made ſail, having the boats a-head to tow us. At half paſt ten a breeze ſprung up from the S. by E. which, with the tide that began to flow, obliged us to let go our anchors again for the preſent, the two points of the bay bearing S. by E. and S. E.; two rocks at the mouth of the bay S. E. by S.; a ſmall rocky iſland E. by S. ½ S.; and the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul N. At five in the afternoon, we took up our anchors, but a thick fog coming on, we once more were under the neceſſity of dropping them.

It was very foggy the next morning till eight, when it began to diſperſe a little, and we ſoon after weighed and made

made ſail, with the boats a-head towing; but at nine, having a breeze from the S. E. and the tide being againſt us, we came-to in eight fathom, with a ſandy bottom, the points of the bay bearing S. ¼ E. and S. E. ¼ E.; the rocks at the mouth S. E. ½ S.: the Awachinſkoy mountain N. ¼ E.; and the rocky iſland N. ¼ W. At ten, a party of our people were ſent on ſhore to collect greens for the ſhip's company, and thoſe on board employed themſelves in fiſhing. In the afternoon, three Kamtſchadales came on board in a boat, with a preſent from the ſerjeant of two very large ſalmon, which they called chavitſi; the captain returned ſome rum as an equivalent. In the courſe of the day, the above mountain emitted a great quantity of ſmoke, and during the night it was in a perfect ſtate of eruption.

The next day (Tueſday, 15th), the whole bay appeared as if in a fog, occaſioned by the vaſt quantity of ſmoke and aſhes from the volcano. The ſhip was

in

in ſome places covered near an inch deep with them. In the afternoon, after a loud and violent noiſe, a heavy ſhower of ſmall ſtones fell around us, which was the caſe, more or leſs, till the evening, when it thundered and lightned pretty much, which was not to be wondered at, when we conſider the quantity of ſulphur and other fiery matter with which the air was loaded. About ten, all was ſtill and quiet, and remained ſo during the night.

At two the next morning, taking the advantage of a breeze from the N. W. we got up our anchors, made ſail, and ſtood out to ſea. At eight, we had light airs and calms, our diſtance from the land about two leagues. The remaining part of the day the breezes were light and variable. We ſaw a few ſheerwaters, guillemots, and ſea parrots; but as it was the breeding ſeaſon, birds of all kinds were ſcarce.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXII.

A ſhort deſcription of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles reſpecting the Kamtſchadales—a revolt at Bolſchaia-reeka—ſalary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute on Kamtſchatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

AT the time that Müller and Kraſchininnikoff publiſhed their hiſtory of Kamtſchatka, the various parts of that province were in a flouriſhing condition; but the ſmall-pox has ſince that period committed ſuch heavy depredations, that many towns and villages have been entirely depopulated.

In 1769, twenty thouſand of the natives died of the ſmall-pox, ſeven thouſand of whom paid tribute.

The town of St. Peter and St. Paul, which is ſituated upon a ſpit of low land that

that extends nearly acroſs the harbour, at preſent conſiſts of only twenty-one buildings, including jourts (huts partly under ground), ballagans (houſes elevated upon poles), and houſes; the beſt of which are compoſed of wood, and the intermediate chinks filled up with moſs, &c. At the head of the harbour are two other buildings, one of which ſerves for a ſtorehouſe, the other is the kaſarma or hoſpital. The church which Müller mentions, ſtood behind the hoſpital, but there are not now the leaſt traces of it; the only one that is within any reaſonable diſtance, is at the village of Paratounka, on the weſtern ſide of the bay, which is the reſidence of the prieſt. The windows are all compoſed of the ſkins of ſalmon ſewed together, except thoſe in the ſerjeant's houſe, which are made of talc, and admit the light nearly as well as glaſs.

Bolſchaia-reeka is the largeſt town, and conſiſts of near a hundred houſes, all of which are built upon the ſame plan

as

as at Petropauloufki; is likewife the refidence of the governor.

The Kamtfchadales have in a great meafure adopted the manners, and cuftoms of the Ruffians, who marry and intermarry with them. Amongft themfelves, they enter into the marriage ftate very young, generally when thirteen or fourteen years of age. The women are very ordinary, being fhort in ftature, with broad faces, fmall eyes, very high cheek bones, and little nofes; in fhort fo little, that when you view them in a profile, only the tip is to be difcovered.

In every village there is a toyon or chief, who, in any trifling difputes, is always applied to; but if they are of a ferious nature, they come under the cognizance of the principal perfon in the place; if he finds it difficult to fettle the affairs, they are transferred to the governor at Bolfchaia-reeka, from whence there is no appeal.

Major

W. Ellis del. J. Heath sc.

A Woman
of Kamtschatka.

Publish'd Dec.r 14.th 1791 by G. Robinson

Major Behm, who is a native of Livonia, has formerly been in the Swediſh ſervice; he came to this place in 1773. In 1770, there was a revolt at Bolſchaiareeka, which happened as follows:— ſeveral men, amongſt whom was a Poliſh-gentleman, who had, for ſome capital miſdemeanors, been baniſhed to this part of the world, obſerving the murmuring and great diſcontent which at that time prevailed among the Coſſacks and Kamtſchadales, on account of the very ſevere uſage they experienced from the Ruſſians, took the advantage of their ſituation, and by fair words and large promiſes, brought over a number of them to their intereſt. A time was fixed for the execution of their ſcheme, which was to murder the governor, whoſe name was Nieloff, and moſt of the principal people, and to make their eſcape. Every thing being ready, they ruſhed into his houſe, and having diſpatched him, as well as ſeveral others who were there, they, in the midſt of the

confuſion

confuſion which this affair occaſioned, fled to the ſea ſide, ſeized upon a ſloop which was laying there, and made for the northern parts of China, where they landed, and have not ſince been heard of.

The ſalary of the government of Kamtſchatka amounts to a thouſand rubles a-year; the pay of the ſerjeant at Petropauloufki is forty-ſix rubles per annum. The ſailors in the merchants ſervice have no pay, but receive twenty rubles for every good ſea beaver-ſkin they bring, and in proportion to the inferior ones.

The annual tribute of the province of Kamtſchatka is computed at ſeven thouſand rubles: none are taxed till they arrive at the age of eighteen years, when each pays a ſable ſkin. The duty on articles of every kind that paſs and repaſs from Ochotſk to Bolſchaia-reeka, brings in a conſiderable ſum: upon landing in the province of Kamtſchatka, they pay half a ruble for every pood, and when they convey any goods acroſs the Penſhinſkoy

ſhinſkoy ſea to Ochotſk, the duty is a fox ſkin for the like weight.

There are ſix galliots at Bolſchaia-reeka belonging to the empreſs, which are ſet apart for the ſole purpoſe of tranſporting proviſions, &c. from Ochotſk to that place.

In the whole province of Kamtſchatka, which is extenſive, there are not above four hundred and ninety, or five hundred of the military, including Coſſacks; out of which there are one hundred and fifty at Bolſchaia-reeka, and thirty-one at St. Peter and Paul.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Tranſactions and occurrences from our leaving Kamtſchatka to our making the coaſt of Aſia.

THURSDAY, June 17th, was calm throughout the day, with a few ſhowers of ſmall rain. Our obſerved latitude was 52 deg. 47 min. N. The next

day we had a breeze from the S. S. E. quarter, and the weather was clear and pleaſant, though rather cold. We proceeded in an E. N. E. direction till half paſt ten, and then bore away to N. E. the northermoſt point of land at that time bearing about N. by E. In the afternoon, the wind ſhifted to S. S. W. and it came on very thick and foggy. We ſaw a whale, a few guillemots, ſea parrots, and ſheerwaters.

Our wind and weather continued the ſame as yeſterday, and our courſe N. E. In the evening we ſaw an albatroſs and two or three fulmars; and at eight, got a caſt of the lead, but found no ground at a hundred and ſixty fathoms.

Sunday, June 20th, the weather ſtill continued very foggy, with freſh gales from the S. S. W. At half paſt two in the morning, we ſaw the land extending from N. to N. W. by W. At three, the Reſolution altered her courſe to E. N. E. and fired four guns as a ſignal for the Diſ-

covery

covery to do the ſame. Soon after, the fog become very thick, and continued ſo till near ſeven, during which time guns were fired every half hour, which were all anſwered by the Diſcovery. Our latitude to-day was 54 deg. 55 min. N. and the variation 9 deg. 35 min. to the eaſtward.

The following day was tolerably clear, our wind and courſe as yeſterday, till three in the afternoon, when the former changed to N. At two we ſaw the land, the extremes of which bore N. W. by N. to W. N. W. and ſoon after hauled in for it, our courſe W. N. W. At eight, it became calm, and ſoon after we ſounded, but got no ground at ninety fathom. In the afternoon, a little breeze ſprung up from the S. by W. our courſe N. by E. and at ten in the evening paſſed a dead whale, upon which a great number of gulls and petrels were regaling, but it ſtunk moſt abominably.

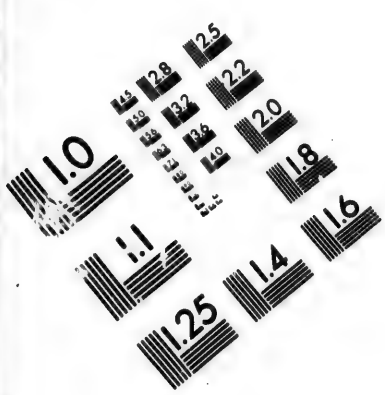
Early the next morning, the wind changed to W. and ſoon after to W. N. W. our courſe as before. At eight, we had light airs, and the extremes of the land bore S. 44 deg. W. and S. 74 deg. W. our diſtance from it about ſix leagues.

Wedneſday the 23d, was clear till ſix in the morning, when a thick fog came on, and the wind veered regularly from N. to E. by N. and in the afternoon to S. by W. our courſe ſtill N. N. E. Our obſerved latitude was 57 deg. 11 min. N. and the variation 13 deg. 3 min. E. We now began to obſerve a conſiderable increaſe in the length of the days, it being light at two in the morning, and not dark till near twelve at night.

The 24th, was clear throughout the day, our courſe N. E. by N. till eight in the morning, when we reſumed our old one. We obſerved an infinite number of gulls about, and many arctic gulls. In the evening, our breeze left us.

The

The next day we had fine, clear, warm, and pleaſant weather, the thermometer varying from 44 deg. to 56 deg. A great number of gulls about, and ſome arctic gulls, which drive the others about at a ſtrange rate, till the poor frighted birds void their excrements, which the others immediately catch in their beak and ſwallow, apparently much pleaſed with the dainty morſel. Linnæus calls this bird the paraſite, from its naſty, ſordid manner of living. Our latitude to-day was 59 deg. 8 min. N. and at one in the afternoon a very thick fog came on. At eight in the evening, we altered our courſe to E. by N. as the Ruſſians in their charts had laid down a cape in latitude 60 deg. North, which makes a conſiderable bend to the eaſtward. As it was ſo thick that we could ſcarce ſee the length of the ſhip, guns were fired every half hour, as ſignals to the Diſcovery. We ſounded with a hundred



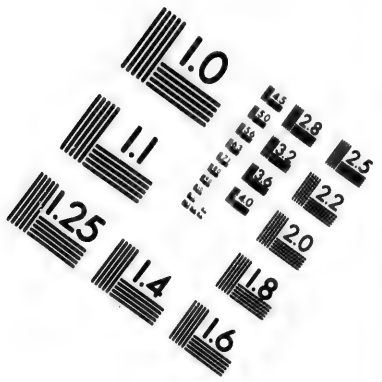
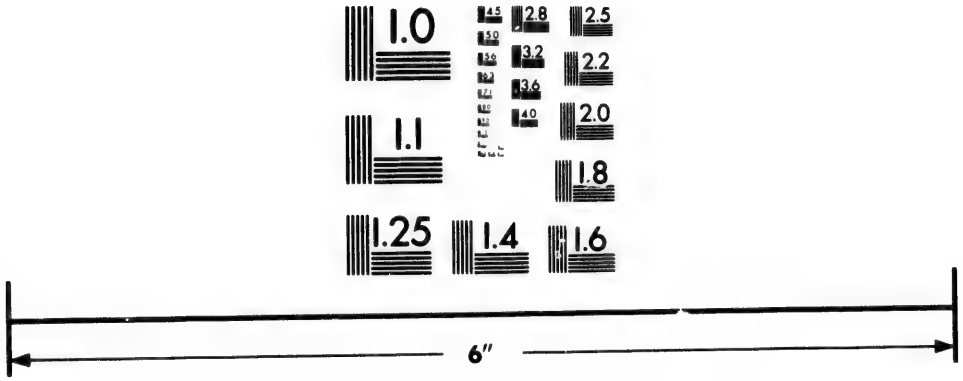
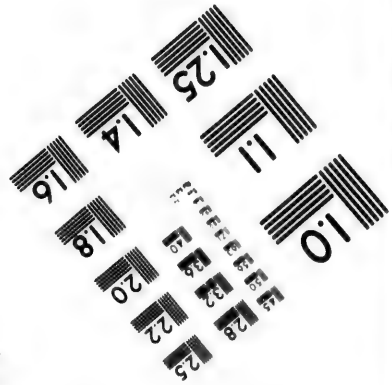


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 265-4503

2.8
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.0

and ſixty fathoms of line, but got no ground.

It was foggy throughout the whole of the next day, with a naſty haze that rendered every thing wet and diſagreeable. In the afternoon, we ſaw ſeveral ſmall blue petrels, and at eight again tried for ground with a hundred and ſixty fathom but without ſucceſs.

Sunday the 27th, we altered our courſe to N. E. by N. with the wind at S. W. The fog ſtill continued, which rendered our viſion very circumſcribed. Our latitude by double altitudes was 59 deg. 48½ min. N. At two in the afternoon, we ſaw ſeveral ſhags and many ſmall blue petrels; and ſoon after, the weather becoming clear, we altered our courſe to N. N. W. with a view of making the land, and made all ſail.

Monday was rather hazy, though not unpleaſant, the thermometer riſing as high as 56 deg. At five in the morning, we paſſed ſome drift-wood, and half an hour

hour after ſaw land (part of the Aſiatic continent) bearing N. W. At eight its extremes bore N. 10 deg. W. and S. 85 deg. W. diſtant about ſix leagues. At nine we ſtruck ſoundings at twenty-four fathom, with a bottom of gravel and ſhells; and ſoon after bore away to the N. E. The land was moderately high, with patches of ſnow upon it, in various places: there was a deep bay or inlet, nearly a-breaſt of us, which appeared to be an entrance into ſome river. Our latitude by double altitudes was 61 deg. 56 min. N. and the variation was increaſed to 20 deg. 56 min. E. At two our ſoundings deepened to thirty-two fathom, and at ſix the extremes of the land bore N. 31 deg. E. and S. 73 deg. W. the neareſt part N. 55 deg. W. at about four leagues diſtance, and land ſeen from the maſt-head, N. E. by N. At nine we had thirty-eight fathom, and at twelve forty-two, with a bottom of coarſe gravel.

Tueſday the 29th, the wind was W. N. W. in the former part of the morning, and the weather cloudy. At two our depth of water was forty-ſix fathom, with a ſtoney bottom, and at four, forty-eight fathom, with a ſhelly bottom, at which time the land extended from N. 35 deg. E. to N. 40 deg. W. diſtance about ſix leagues. At five we had the wind at N. W. and our ſoundings were fifty fathom, with a bottom of ſoft mud, and at eight they deepened to fifty-eight, the bottom ſandy. The weather was ſo hazy as to prevent our ſeeing the land, and we had ſeveral ſhowers of ſmall rain. We obſerved great numbers of guillemots and fulmars about, and ſaw a ſeal. In the courſe of the morning, our ſeamen caught ſome very fine cod. In the afternoon the wind changed to N. E. our courſe E. S. E.; the weather being cloudy and rainy, we ſaw nothing of the land till ſix, when the extremes of it bore N. 5 deg. W. and N. 25 deg. W. about ten leagues diſtant. In the evening there were many whales about.

We had light airs and calms the whole of the enſuing day, and of courſe could make but little progreſs to the northward. Our people were again ſucceſsful in fiſhing, and one of them brought up with his line a ſpecies of the *hydra* of Linnæus. At noon our ſoundings were ſixty-four fathom, with a ſhelly bottom, and at four the land extended from N. 31 deg. W. to N. 75 deg. W. We ſaw to-day two very large ſeals, and many fulmars, guillemots, and arctic gulls.

Thurſday (July 11th), the winds were light and variable, and the weather foggy till half paſt two, when it cleared away and we deſcried the land bearing from N. 59 W. to N. 83 W. diſtant about twenty leagues.

The next day was very foggy, with a naſty, raw, penetrating, moiſt atmoſphere; the wind S. W. our courſe N. E. by N. At eight in evening, we ſtruck ſoundings at fifty fathom, with a muddy bottom. The thermometer was to day from 35 ½ deg. to 42 deg.

The 3d, was ſomewhat cloudy, and the wind ſhifted into the S. E. corner.

At noon we were in latitude 63 deg. 35 min. N. and at half paſt, ſaw the iſland of St. Lawrence bearing N. by W. diſtant about eight leagues. Our variation was 26 deg. 53 min. E. and at four the continent of Aſia bore N. 13 deg. W. and N. 51 deg. W. and the iſland N. 23 deg. W. At five we ſaw another iſland bearing E. and at eight our ſoundings were twenty-nine fathom, the bottom black ſand and ſhells; at ten, twenty-five, and at twelve twenty-two fathom, with a ſtoney bottom. We had numbers of guillemots and ſmall creſted awks about us to-day.

The 4th was cloudy, with a wet haze, the wind S. S. E. and our courſe N. At two in the morning, our ſoundings were twenty fathom, at four twenty-three fathom, and at eight in the evening twenty-ſix fathom, the bottom a fine ſand. At twelve the weather became very foggy.

Our

Our nights were now changed into day, for in fact we had nothing elſe but day-light, which upon the whole proved rather diſagreeable, as it appeared very ſtrange to retire to reſt, with the ſun ſhining in our faces.

Our courſe the next day was N. by W. and N. N. W. the wind S. by W. At half paſt twelve ſaw land to the north-eaſtward, which we directly hauled up for. At three in the afternoon we were a-breaſt of it, when its extremes bore N. 44 deg. ½ E. and N. 75 deg. E. about three miles diſtant, and part of the coaſt of Aſia nearly W. This iſland was ſmall, and its ſhores compoſed of perpendicular rocks: it was of a moderate height, and had many patches of ſnow upon it, but we ſaw no appearance of verdure. That part of the coaſt of Aſia to the weſtward, was the Tſchuktſchi Noſs, or, as captain Cook denominated it, the Bay of St. Lawrence, but the weather was too thick to diſtinguiſh any particular part of it. We obſerved ſeveral large gulls about

about, entirely white, and myriads of very ſmall birds of the awk genus. The beak was compreſſed, and large in proportion to the bird; its colour was dark brown, or rather black, the breaſt whitiſh. and towards the abdomen it was of a reddiſh brown colour. At half paſt three we bore away to N. W. by N. and at five we had twenty-eight fathom, with a ſandy bottom. At ſix we ſaw the ſouth part of the Serdze Kamen (a rock on the Aſiatic coaſt, ſo called by the Ruſſians from its ſuppoſed reſemblance to a heart) bearing S. 64 deg. W. and the extremes of the iſland S. 41 deg. E. and S. 51 deg. E. At ſeven we altered our courſe to W. by S. and at eight bore away to N. by W. at which time, the ſouthern extreme of the coaſt of Aſia bore S. by W. and our ſoundings were twenty-eight fathom. At ten we deſcried part of the American continent, making in a peaked hill, which bore S. 64 deg. E. and now we had both continents in view at once.

Some

Some time after we paſſed a piece of ice, and at twelve our ſoundings were thirty fathom.

Our courſe the next day was N. by W. the wind S. S. E. and the weather cloudy.

At four in the morning our depth of water was twenty-nine fathom, when the extremes of the land (Aſia) bore S. 53 deg. W. and S. 5 deg. E. At ſix we ſaw ſeveral ſea horſes, and paſſed ſome pieces of ice. At eight it became rather foggy, and our depth of water was twenty-ſix fathom. At half paſt one in the afternoon, we ſaw more ſea horſes, and at two deſcried ice a-head. At five we being well in with it, the large cutter was hoiſted out, and a party of men were ſent to kill ſome of thoſe animals, but they returned at ſeven without ſucceſs. This piece, which comparatively ſpeaking was but a ſmall one, was evidently formed near the ſhore, as there was much dirt mixed with it. From eight to twelve we paſſed many looſe pieces, and obſerved

numbers

numbers of fulmars, and ſeveral arctic gulls. Our variation to-day was 28 deg. 14 min. E. and we had the pleaſure of ſeeing the ſun all round us, without ſetting; ſo that it might be ſaid, we had a fine ſun-ſhiny night, in lieu of a moon-light one.

We had open cloudy weather till five the next morning, when it became thick and rainy; our courſe was N. ½ E. and the wind S. E by S. At ſix we ſaw ice, a-head, and ſoon after deſcried part of the continent of America, extending from N. 45 deg. E to N. 62 deg. E. Upon a nearer approach to the ice, we found it a firm body, and apparently joining to the land, the extremes of it in ſight bearing from E. S. E. to N. W. As our farther progreſs to the eaſtward was now effectually ſtopped, we bore away to N. W. ſtanding along the ice; our ſoundings being twenty-ſeven fathom. Our latitude by account was 68 deg. 5 min. N. In the afternoon we paſſed many pieces of looſe

ice

ice, and at four the main body trended away to the N. E. but at ſix we found it again, extending to the N. W. The weather ſtill kept cloudy, and the wind ſhifted to the weſtward; now and then we had a ſhower of ſleet, with an icy horizon. At eight in the evening the thermometer fell to 33 deg. Our ſoundings were twenty fathom, and at eleven we ſaw more ice extending from N. E. to S. E. The winds now were light, and the weather hazy, with ſleet ſhowers. At twelve the thermometer ſtood at 31 deg.

Thurſday (July 8th) the weather was thick, with ſhowers of ſnow, and variable winds from the northward. At two in the morning we had nineteen fathom. At four we ſaw the ice from N. to. S. S. E. and at half paſt tacked ſhip. At eight our ſoundings were twenty-two fathom. At three in the afternoon we deſcried a freſh body of ice, extending from N. by E. to S. W. by S. and ſoon after bore away, ſtanding along the edge of it.

At

At ſix we were paſſing great quantities of drift-ice, the firm body at that time bearing S. W. and E. N. E. and at half paſt hauled round a point of it, forcing our way through the drifting-pieces. At eight we were obliged to bear away again, as the ice extended ſo far to the ſouthward, our ſoundings being twenty-nine fathom. At twelve we were running along the field ice, the extremes of which bore S. S. W. and N. N. E. For ſeveral days paſt we ſaw no other birds than guillemots and gulls.

At four the next morning the field-ice extended from S. W. by W. to N. and our ſoundings were twenty eight fathom: the weather was hazy, with ſhowers of ſnow, and the wind was in the N. quarter. At ſix, we had much ſnow, and freſh gales of wind from the N. N. W.; we likewiſe paſſed a great quantity of drift-ice. At eight, the extremes of the main body bore W. and N. E. and our ſoundings were thirty fathom. Our courſe to-day

to-day was from S. ¼ W. to W. S. W. keeping as near to the ice as we prudently could, without riſking the ſhips. Our obſerved latitude was 69 deg. 12 min. N. and the variation 30 deg. 34 min. E. We found ourſelves near a degree to the northward of our reckoning, which muſt have been occaſioned by a current ſetting in that direction. At two in the afternoon, we were ſtanding through the drift-ice, our depth of water being twenty-ſeven fathom, and at four twenty-five fathom, when the ice extended from S. E. to N. W. At five the ice became too thick for us to penetrate through, and ſoon after we bore away, keeping a S. E. by E. courſe, with the wind at N. W. At ſix, the weather became clear, though we now and then had a ſhower of ſnow; our depth of water was ſtill twenty-ſeven fathom, but at twelve they deepened to twenty-eight.

Saturday the 10th, was cold, though fair, with a few ſhowers of ſleet, our

wind and courſe as yeſterday. At eight, we ſaw drift-ice a-head. Our latitude was 68 deg. 1 min. N. and the thermometer varied from 28 deg. to 37 deg. At one, we had light airs, and at four, being ſurrounded by a great deal of ice, upon which there were many herds of ſea-horſes, the pinnace and cutter were got out, and parties ſent to attack them, as our ſtock of oil began to grow ſhort. They returned at eight, with three old and one young one, and having hoiſted in the boats, we made ſail again. At twelve, being very near the ice, which though only in looſe pieces before, appeared now to be formed into one firm ſolid maſs, we tacked and ſtood to the northward; at this time the extremes bore E. by N. and N. N. W. and our ſoundings were twenty-eight fathom. We obſerved ſeveral whales about to-day, which ſeemed to be of a different ſpecies from thoſe we ſaw in our laſt cruize to the northward, being deſtitute of the fin upon

their backs. Thoſe that came near us had a very diſagreeable ſmell.

The next day we had moderate breezes from the E. N. E. quarter, with cloudy weather, but at four the wind ſhifted to N. E. At three, we tacked ſhip, and once more ſtood E. S. E. with a view of getting through the ice to the ſouthward. At ſix, it became thick, with ſhowers of ſnow and freſh breezes, and our ſoundings were twenty-eight fathom. At eight, we were running through the looſe ice, ſome pieces of which were nearly half a mile in length; but at nine, finding it impracticable to get farther to ſouthward at preſent, we tacked and ſtood N. by W.; indeed we were now ſo ſurrounded, that it proved a difficult matter to determine which way to proceed. At noon, we were forcing our way through the ice, with an intent of gaining the ſea to the northward, which, from the maſt-head, appeared to be tolerably clear; and at length, with much difficulty, accompliſh-

ed it, but not without receiving ſome ſevere blows, which fortunately did no other damage. Our latitude to-day was 68 deg. 49 min. N. and our ſoundings twenty-eight fathom. At four in the afternoon, it cleared up, but at eight we had ſmall rain, and at twelve freſh breezes from the N.

Monday the 12th, we had freſh gales from the N. N. W. with thick, hazy weather, our courſe W. and W. ½ S. At ſix in the morning, we tacked and ſtood to the N. E. and at eight our gale died away, and we had ſhowers of ſmall mizzling rain, our depth of water being thirty fathom. Some time after the jolly boat was got out to try the current, which we found ſetting from the S. E. by E. at the rate of half a knot per hour.

On Tueſday the weather became clear, and continued ſo till ten in the morning, when it again reſumed its old appearance, and we had a naſty wet fog, with now and then a ſhower of ſleet. The wind

was

was in the S. W. quarter till ſix, and then veered round to E. S. E. our courſe N. by W. At ſeven we ſaw ice a-head, on which account we hauled more up to the eaſtward, and at eight the extremes bore S. W. and N. E. At half paſt we tacked and ſtood to the ſouthward, with an intent of working round the N. E. point of it, where there appeared to be a clear ſea. We ſaw many fulmars and ſeveral arctic gulls, and at noon our obſerved latitude was 69 deg. 26 min. N. and the variation 26 deg. 10 min. E. At four in the afternoon the extremes of the ice bore W. by S. and N. by W. and we had freſh gales from the eaſtward, with a great head ſea going, which made the veſſels pitch terribly. At nine our courſe was S. E. by E. with the wind at N. E. by E. and we had twenty-nine and thirty fathom.

The 14th, was foggy, thick, and moiſt, throughout the whole day; the wind varied from E. N. E. to E. and our courſe was N. and N. N. E. At four we had

little winds, and at ſeven it became perfectly calm. In the afternoon we had light breezes, and at half paſt four we found ourſelves cloſe in with the ice; the weather being very thick, we tacked and made the ſignal to the Diſcovery to do the ſame.

At ſix the next morning, we ſaw the firm body of ice extending from W. by N. to N. N. E. our courſe was N. E. with light breezes from the ſouthward, and hazy weather. At noon our obſerved latitude was 69 deg. 47 min. N. and we ſaw the ice upon our larboard-bow, and ſoon after hauled up to N. W. At two in the afternoon we were tolerably near it, when we bore away again to N. E. and E. intending to trace it to the American ſhore. At eight the ice extended from N. N. E. to W. S. W. and we ſaw many arctic gulls, a few guillemots, and fulmars. During the afternoon and evening, we had thick ſnowy weather, but at twelve it cleared up, and the wind ſhifted to W.

We

We had moderate breezes from the S. W. the next day, with hazy weather, and ſhowers of ſmall ſnow. At four in the morning, the ice extended from N. by E. to S. W. by W. our courſe N. N. E. and at ſix the wind freſhened into a gale, with ſnow-ſhowers, our ſoundings being twenty-ſix fathom. Soon after we paſſed ſome packed ice, and hauled up to N. by E. At ſeven the wind ſhifted to W. and the weather became thick, but at eight it cleared up again, when we found ourſelves to our great ſurprize ſurrounded with ice, the extremes bearing E. and S. W. Our latitude at this time was 70 deg. 7. min. N. and we immediately hauled our wind to the S. S. E. In the afternoon it blew ſo ſtrong that we got down top-gallant-yards, cloſe reefed the fore-top ſail, double reefed the main, and handed the mizen-top-ſail, the weather too was very dark and cloudy, with ſhowers of ſleet. In the courſe of the night it moderated a good deal, and our ſoundings

decreaſed to twenty-three and twenty-one fathom.

In the firſt part of the morning, we had ſnow ſhowers and hazy weather, with the wind W. by S. At four the weather cleared up, and we let out all the reefs, and at ſix got up top-gallant-yards. At eight our courſe was N. W. ½ N. but at nine we bore away again to N. N. E. Our obſerved latitude was 69 deg. 55 min. N. and in the afternoon the wind varied from W. to S. S. W. At ſeven in the evening it became nearly calm, and at ten we had a few ſhowers of ſleet, with a fog, which ſoon after cleared up. Our ſoundings were twenty-one and nineteen fathom.

Sunday (July 18th) we had open, cloudy weather, with light airs and calms till ſeven, when a light breeze ſprung up from the N. E. our courſe N. N. W. and N. W. by N. We got ground at nineteen and twenty fathom, and had apparantly a clear ſea all around us, neither land nor ice

ice coming within the boundaries of our viſion, though the horizon ſeemed to indicate our approach to the latter: and in fact at ten we deſcried ice a-head, the extremes of which at noon bore N. E. ½ E. and W. by N. our obſerved latitude was 70 deg. 26 min. N. and the variation 31 deg. 19 min. E. At one we tacked and ſtood to the eaſtward, and continued to trace the ice with light breezes till eleven, at which time a fog coming on, we again tacked ſhip and ſtood to the ſouthward. The people on board the Diſcovery ſaw three white bears ſwim by the ſhip. At twelve the weather became clear again, ſo we tacked and proceeded along the borders as before, and ſaw many herds of ſea-horſes ſleeping upon various parts of it. Our ſoundings were from nineteen to ſeventeen fathoms.

At half paſt one the next morning we found ourſelves embayed by the ice, which extended from S. E. to S. W. we acordingly bore away to the eaſtward, and continued

tinued that courſe till three, when we hauled up to S. S. W. the wind being weſt and the ice extending as far as S. ½ E. At eight it became quite calm, and the extremes bore N. and S. At noon we had a breeze from the N. N. E. our courſe S. by W. the ice bearing from S. by W. to N. E. ½ E. the neareſt part diſtant about one mile. Our obſerved latitude today was 70 deg. 11 ½ min. N. At two in the afternoon we ſaw two white bears ſwimming by us, and the jolly boat (which had been hoiſted out to compare the time-keepers) being along-ſide, three or four of the gentlemen with muſquets in their hands jumped into her, and went in purſuit of them, and ſoon returned with both. They were male and female; the former which appeared to be a young one, was ſmaller than the other, the dimenſions of the largeſt was as follows, viz.

	Feet.	In.
From the tip of the noſe to the end of the tail - -	7	1

From

	Feet.	In.
From ſnout to ſhoulder blade -	2	3
Height - - - - - - - -	2	3
Circumference near the fore-legs	4	10
Ditto of the neck, cloſe to the ears	2	10
Breadth of the fore paw - -	0	7

A quantity of ſea-horſe fleſh was found in their ſtomachs, and the female had milk in her dugs. Their ſkins were taken off, and the fleſh divided among the officers and men; it was however but indifferent eating, though better than the fleſh of the ſea-horſe. At four our ſoundings were fourteen fathoms, and the extremes of the ice bore S. by E. and N. by W. We continued tracing it till half paſt twelve, and then bore away along the edge of it, keeping a W. S. W. courſe. The birds we ſaw to-day were guillemots, and one or two large white gulls, which probably might be the *larus eburneus* deſcribed in Phipp's voyage to Spitſbergen.

On

On Tueſday morning the wind was in the E. N. E. quarter, and at four the extremes of the ice bore N. E. and S. W. We continued ſtanding on to the eaſtward, and at half paſt eleven ſaw part of America to the S. S. E. which we immediately hauled in for. At noon it bore S. E. ½ S. and S. about eight leagues diſtant, the ſouthermoſt ice then bearing W. We ſoon after bore away to W. by N. with the wind E. S. E. our ſoundings being nineteen fathoms and half. In the afternoon we were ſailing through great quantities of looſe ice; the weather was hazy, with moderate breezes from the E. S. E. and S. E. our courſe S. W. by S. and S. S. W. our ſoundings from twenty to twenty-two fathoms. At ten we again ſaw the land bearing S. S. E. ½ E. and obſerving a ſtrong rippling upon the water, we tried the current, which was found ſetting to the weſtward at the rate of a knot an hour. At twelve we had light winds, and foggy weather. Our variation

variation to-day was 28 deg. 59 min. E.

The firſt part of Wedneſday morning was calm, but at four a light breeze ſprung up from the E. by N. attended with a very thick fog, which at eight cleared up, and gave us another view of the land to the S. E. We hauled in for it, but at half paſt nine were brought up by the ice: the edges of it were broken and looſe, but the interior parts appeared very firm, and from the maſt-head it was ſeen evidently to join with the land, which then extended from S. 30 deg. E. to S. 64 deg. E. diſtant about ſix leagues. As our farther progreſs was now totally put a ſtop to on the American ſide, we at half paſt ten bore away to the weſtward, with the wind at E. N. E. ſtanding along the borders of the ice, which we propoſed tracing till we ſhould fall in with the coaſt of Aſia. In the fore part of the afternoon we had ſmall rain, and our depth of water was twenty-four fathoms.

At

At ſix it became foggy, and we paſſed ſome large pieces of looſe ice, and at half paſt ten ſaw the main body a-head, on which account we hauled up to N. by E. Some little time after it cleared up, and we found ourſelves in a deep bight or bay which the ice had formed. We immediateiy tacked, and were employed till near twelve in clearing it, and had we not been fortunate in our weather, it would have cauſed us much trouble as well as danger in extricating ourſelves out of this difficulty.

The next morning was hazy, with ſmall rain, or rather miſt, and we had freſh breezes from the E. and E. S. E. our courſe S. W. by S. At four it became ſomewhat clearer, and we had from twenty-ſix to twenty-nine fathoms, and at eight twenty-ſeven fathoms. We obſerved many puffins, guillemots, and fulmars about to day, and more of the former than we had ſeen before on one day. Our obſerved latitude was 69 deg. and 29 mln.

min. N. and at four in the afternoon we ſaw the ice extending from S. S. W. to N. W. ſo hauled up to S. by E. with the wind E. by S. but at ſeven bore away to S. W. by W. At nine the weather came on ſomewhat hazy, and we paſſed much drift-ice, we therefore hauled up again to S. E. by S. the wind being E. by N. but ſoon after the haze diſperſing, we ſaw the main body of ice extending from S. E. to N. W. ſo tacked ſhip with an intention to beat round the eaſtern point. At half paſt ten we tacked again, our courſe being S. S. E. ½ E. At twelve we had twenty-eight fathoms; a thick haze came on ſoon after with freſh breezes, and we paſſed much drift-ice. The thermometer varied to-day from 37 deg. to 42 min.

Friday, July 23, at half paſt one in the morning, we were brought up by the main body of ice, the extremes of which bore S. E. and N. W. In working to get clear of it, we found our courſe to the N. N. E. and S. E. by S. ſtopped by the drift

drift ice, which had formed a very conſiderable barrier. Nothing was now left for us but to force a paſſage through it, which we endeavoured to do to the S.E. in which direction there appeared to be the feweſt obſtacles to encounter. We were engaged in this buſineſs till ſeven, during which time we received many ſevere blows from the ice, but at laſt got clear: our conſort however, who had proceeded in a different direction, ſtill remained behind, apparently wedged in between the ice. At eight a thick haze came on, and the wind blew freſh from the E. by S. the ice then extending from S. W. ½ S. to E. by S. and our ſoundings being twenty-eight fathoms. The remaining part of the day, which was foggy and rainy, was ſpent upon our tacks, waiting for the Diſcovery, of whom we now and then caught a glimpſe. At nine in the evening ſhe fired a gun from the weſtward, which was anſwered: we continued firing guns every half hour till twelve

twelve, when we ſaw her bearing down to us, the weather then being moderate and hazy, and ſoon after ſhe joined us, She had ſplit her main-top-ſail and mizen, and received ſome damage in her bows, The thermometer to-day was from 34 deg. to 37 deg.

The next day the weather was alternately hazy, foggy, and clear, and the wind S. S. W. and S. At two in the morning we were working out of the ice, a great deal of which we diſcerned to the S. E. and ſouthward. At ten it blew freſh, and we had ſeveral ſhowers of ſmall rain, but the ſea was perfectly ſmooth, occaſioned by the ſurrounding ice. At half paſt eleven we were under the neceſſity of tacking, being ſtopped by the ice, which bore from N. N. E to S. E. our ſoundings were twenty-eight and twenty-nine fathoms. At noon our obſerved latitude was 68 deg. 51 min. N. and in the afternoon the weather became fine and clear. At three, being well in

with the ice, we brought to, and having hoiſted out our pinnace and cutter, ſent them well manned and armed to kill ſea-horſes, many herds of which were ſeen: we alſo obſerved many arctic gulls, guillemots, and common gulls about. At eight our people returned with nine, and having hoiſted them in, and ſecured the boats, we made ſail. At twelve the extremes of the ice bore N. E. and W. ¼ N.

Our courſe the next morning (Sunday 25th) was N.E. by N. and N.N.E. with the wind W. S.W. the weather being moderate and hazy. At half paſt four in the morning we were again ſurrounded with ice: but as it all conſiſted of looſe, though large pieces, we were determined to force through it, and with this view we bore away to S. E. by E. and having a freſh breeze, and a ſwell in our favour, and crouding all the ſail we could, we at ſix were clear of all, receiving only a few blows, which were of very little conſequence.

quence. At ſeven the wind ſhifted to S. S. W. our courſe S. E. and at eight we had ſmall rain, our depth of water being thirty fathoms. Our obſerved latitude was 68 deg. 38 min. N. and in the afternoon we had the wind from the S. by W. and ſouthward. At twelve the weather became fair, with freſh breezes, and we tacked and ſtood to the weſtward, having twenty-nine and thirty fathoms.

The next day we had pleaſant weather, with ſtrong breezes from the S. E. by S. our courſe S. W. by W. At two in the morning we obſerved many whales about, and likewiſe gulls, puffins, and guillemots. At ten we ſaw ice to the ſouth-eaſtward, and ſoon after hauled our wind. At twelve the extremes bore S. E. and W. and we tacked ſhip. Our obſerved latitude was 67 deg. 59 min. N. and in the afternoon we ſaw ſeveral ſmall birds (*tringa lobata* Linn.) and a large duck, the head, neck, back and wings of which were brown, and the belly white. At ſix

we had light airs and calms with rain at ten paſſed much drift ice, and at twelve a light breeze ſprung up from the N. W. quarter, attended with a fog. Our ſoundings were from twenty-ſeven to twenty-five fathoms, and the thermometer varied from 36 deg. to 41 deg.

The next day was thick and foggy, with ſqualls and freſh gales from the N. W. by W. our courſe S. S. E. ½ E. At one in the morning we ſaw the ice from E. by N. to N. E. by N. and at half paſt hauled our wind to the S. W. by W. At three we were brought up by the field ice, which extended from S. S. E. to S. W. ſo tacked and ſtood to the northward, with the wind W. N. W. At eight it became more moderate, though ſtill thick and hazy. Our latitude by double altitudes was 67 deg. 47 min. N. and at one in the afternoon we ſaw the land (part of Aſia) bearing from S. 25 deg. E. to S. 31 deg. E. and three quarters of an hour after deſcried the ice as far as N. E.

At

At four the extremes of the land bore S. 19 deg. E. and S. 39 deg. E. and at half paſt, we were obliged to tack and ſtand to the N. E. by E. being cloſe in with the ice. At eight the land extended from S. 20 deg. E. to S. 31 deg. E. and at twelve the only part we ſaw of it bore S. E. by E. ½ E. our ſoundings twenty-four and twenty-five fathoms.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Tranſactions and occurrences from our making the Aſiatic coaſt, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul.

July. 1779

WEDNESDAY (the 28th) we had moderate and fair weather. At four in the morning the extremes of the land bore S. 35 degrees E. and S. 65 degrees W. the neareſt part S. 2 degrees E. diſtant about five leagues. At ſix we had much drift ice within us, and at

eight the land extended from S. 25 deg. E. to S. 45 deg. W. diſtant about ſix leagues. At noon it was hazy over the land; our ſoundings being from twenty-four to twenty-ſix fathoms, and our obſerved latitude 67 deg. 8 min. N. At four the land bore S. S. E. and S. by W. and at eight we had freſh breezes, and ſaw ſome drift-ice to the weſtward, on which account we tacked ſhip and ſtood E. by N. with the wind S. E. by S. the land at this time extended from W. ½ N. to S. E. by E. the neareſt part about three leagues diſtant. At ten the wind became light and variable, and there was a great head-ſea going, and at twelve we had from twenty-two to twenty-four fathoms.

The weather the next day was fine, with flying clouds, and light breezes from the S. S. E. our courſe E. ½ S. At four in the morning the land bore from S. 45 deg. E. to S. 65 deg. W. about five leagues diſtant. At noon it became hazy over the land, our obſerved latitude was 66 deg.

49 min. N. In the afternoon we ſaw many ſea-parrots, arctic gulls, puffins, guillemots and fulmars; and at four tacked ſhip, and ſtood to the W. S. W. In the evening it fell nearly calm, and our depth of water was from twenty-one to twenty-three fathoms.

Our courſe the next morning was S. E. the wind N. W. and the weather hazy. At eight a thick fog came on, which continued till two in the afternoon, and then diſperſed a little: our ſoundings were from nineteen to twenty-ſix fathoms. At half paſt four we ſaw land through the haze, the extremes of which bore S. and N. 74 deg. E. and at ſeven, the weather clearing up, we had both continents in ſight, and the land a-head, proved to be the iſles of Diſappointment, which we paſſed on the ninth of laſt Auguſt in the afternoon: the iſles bore S. 25 deg. W. and S. 35 W. and the coaſt of America from S. 24 deg. E. to E. 16 deg. N. We ſoon after hauled to the weſtward of the iſles; and

at eight, that part of the coaſt of Aſia, which is called Serdze-Kamen, bore S. 62 deg. W. and the iſles of Diſappointment S. 26 deg. W. At twelve the Eaſt-Cape, on the Aſiatic ſhore bore W. by S. diſtant about four leagues, and we had from twenty-four to twenty-ſix fathoms. We ſaw to-day great numbers of the uſual birds, and many flocks of ſmall birds of the awk tribe.

July. Saturday, 31ſt, we had freſh gales from the N.N.W. and N.W. and clear weather, our courſe S. by E. At three in the morning the Eaſt-Cape bore N. by W. and at four we ſaw the bay of St. Lawrence, which was the place we landed at on the 10th of laſt Auguſt, at which time capt. Cook ſo denominated it: the north head of it bore S. 54 deg. W. about four leagues diſtant, and at eight it bore N. 7 deg. W. and the ſouth-point, which now came in view, W. diſtant about five leagues, the ſouthermoſt land in ſight bearing S. 59 deg. W. At noon our obſerved latitude was 65 deg. 7 min. N. and at four, we had light airs,

and

and fair weather; the north-head of the bay then bearing N. and the ſouth part of the land in ſight, S. 52 deg. W. our diſtance off ſhore about eight leagues. At ten a thick fog came on, which continued almoſt the whole night. Our ſoundings throughout the day were from twenty-one to twenty-five fathoms, and the thermometer roſe to 50 deg.

Sunday, Auguſt 1ſt, we had fine pleaſant weather, with light airs from the S. S. W. and S. W. At four in the morning the extremes of the land bore N. 83 deg. W. and S. 50 deg. W. and we ſaw many whales about. At ten a thick fog made its appearance, but diſperſed again at noon, when the extremes of the coaſt of Aſia in ſight, bore W. by N. and S. W. by W. ½ W. twelve or fourteen leagues diſtant, and an iſland to the eaſtward of the iſland of St. Lawrence, S. by E. ¾ E. Our obſerved latitude was 64 deg. 24 min. N. and we ſaw many fulmars, gulls, and ſmall awks. The afternoon and

and night were very foggy, which obliged us to tack frequently, being apprehenſive of getting too near the land; our ſoundings were from ſeventeen to nineteen fathoms, with a muddy bottom. The weather continued very foggy till two in the morning, when it became ſomewhat clearer, and we ſaw the iſland bearing W. by S. it however ſoon reſumed its uſual denſity, and continued ſo till five, when it again cleared up a little, and we ſaw what we ſuppoſed to be the iſland of St. Lawrence bearing S. 25 deg. W. and land to the eaſtward, which had the appearance of two diſtinct iſles bearing S. 5 deg. W. and S. 55 deg. E. Our courſe was S. E. by E. and what little wind there was came from the S. by W. At eight the two ſuppoſed iſlands bore S. 15 deg. W. and S. 59 deg. E. and what he took to be the iſland of St. Lawrence S. 40 deg. W. We ſoon after ſaw more land to the S. E. by E. but the weather was ſo much againſt us, that we might now really be

ſaid

ſaid to be loſt in a fog. At noon we had light airs inclinable to calms, and the weather became more favourable, being fine, clear, warm, and pleaſant; the land in ſight, before ſuppoſed to form two iſles, now appeared to be only one, the part ſet as the iſle of St. Lawrence being the weſtern extreme; and the eaſtern land we ſuppoſed to be Anderſon's iſle: the whole bore from S. 73 deg. to S. 49 deg. ½ W. and the neareſt part S. 14 deg. E. Our obſerved latitude was 64 deg. 3 min. N. In the afternoon we ſaw many birds, and one ſeal, and at twelve our ſoundings were from nineteen to fifteen fathoms.

The next day was cloudy, with calms; at eight in the morning the two extremes of the iſlands bore S. 56 deg. E. and S. 42 deg. W. and at noon we ſaw the coaſt of Aſia, bearing from N. 82 deg. W. to W. our depth of water being fourteen and fifteen fathoms. It was very thick and hazy over the land all the afternoon, and in the evening it became miſty

and

and foggy, our ſoundings increaſing to twenty fathoms. We ſaw two ſeals to-day, and a few ſea-parrots, fulmars, gulls, and ſmall birds of the awk genus.

Wedneſday, Aug. 4th, was cloudy, and at times foggy, our courſe S. W. by W. with light breezes from the S. by E. At eight we had twenty-five fathoms, and in the courſe of the afternoon it blew a freſh gale from the eaſtward, attended with rain, our courſe being S. by W. and the air raw and diſagreeable, the thermometer riſing from 38 deg. to 42 deg. Our ſoundings now deepened to twenty-eight fathoms.

The next day was a diſagreeable one; and we had freſh gales from the N. E. with thick fogs, and drizling rain. At nine the wind ſhifted to N. by W. and ſoon after to N. W. by N. and in the afternoon it blew freſh from the W. N. W. our courſe S. S. W. In the evening we found no ground with thirty fathoms of line.

The

The wind, the next morning (Aug. 6th) was W. S. W. our courſe S. and the weather cloudy. In the afternoon we had ſome intervals of ſunſhine, but at five it became very foggy, with a naſty wet haze, and continued ſo till near twelve.

The next day we had fine clear weather with moderate breezes from the [illegible] and W. by S. our courſe S. S. W. and S. by W. At noon our obſerved latitude was 50 deg. 35 min. N. and in the afternoon having very light airs and calms, we brought to, main-top-ſail to the maſt, and put out hooks and lines over-board; in the ſpace of three or four hours near a hundred fine cod were caught, which afforded a moſt luxurious repaſt to all on board, for we wanted ſomething more palatable than the trainy fleſh of ſea-horſe, and white-bear. At nine having a breeze from the S. E. we made ſail, ſtanding S.W. by W. The nights now began to proceed in their

uſual

uſual channel, it being dark from eleven to three.

Auguſt the 8th was cloudy, with freſh gales from the eaſt; our courſe as yeſterday. At nine we reefed our top-ſails, and took in our top-gallant-ſails, on the Diſcovery's account, who could not keep up with us; but at four in the afternoon we let them out again. The weather ſome time after came on thick and foggy, with ſhowers of ſmall rain, and in the night we had heavy gales from the S. E. with hard rain.

The beſt part of the following day was cloudy, with fogs and ſmall rain, and moderate breezes from the S. S. E. and S. by W. our courſe S. W. by W. and W. by S. Theſe winds however unfavourable for our getting to the ſouthward, enabled us to run down our longitude. At noon it cleared up, and we had an obſervation, which gave our latitude 58 deg. 49 min. N. In the afternoon the clouds began to collect

collect again, and the wind ſhifted to S. by E. our courſe S. W. by W.

The next day the wind got into the E. N. E. quarter, our courſe S. W. by W. In the afternoon at five one of the ſeamen caught a martin, which had perched upon the after-part of the ſhip; it was almoſt reduced to a ſkeleton, and was quite exhauſted with fatigue: a large curlew alſo flew round the ſhip, and we ſaw an albaroſs, ſome fulmars, ſmall blue petrels, and arctic gulls.

Our latitude the enſuing day was 57 deg. 25 min. N. and at eight in the evening we ſounded, but found no ground at ſixty fathoms. The night was fine, but the atmoſphere moiſt, which was a circumſtance we had obſerved for ſeveral days paſt.

On Thurſday the 12th, the wind was variable in the S. W. quarter. Our latitude was 56 deg. 29 min. N. and the afternoon was fine and pleaſant. At four we paſſed a bunch of rock-weed.

The

The next day we had moderate breezes from the N. W. by W. our courſe S. W. by W. till five when we altered our courſe to S. S. W. and at eight to S. the wind W. and W. S. W. We paſſed more rock-weed, and ſaw many ſea-parrots, gulls, and fulmars about. The afternoon was fine, but at half paſt ſix in the evening it became very cloudy, with a wet diſagreeable haze.

Our latitude on the 14th was 54 deg. 50 min. N. and we paſſed many bunches of weed. We obſerved only the uſual birds about to-day.

Our wind and courſe was the ſame as yeſterday till two in the afternoon, when we had freſh breezes from the S. W. our courſe W. N. W. At ſix we tacked ſhip and ſtood S. E. by S. and at nine wore ſhip, our courſe being W. by S. the wind S. by W. At twelve we had light winds, with thick hazy weather. In the afternoon we ſaw ſeveral black and white porpuſſes.

Monday

Monday the 16th we had thick weather, with calms, and a wet haze. At one in the morning a light breeze ſprung up from the N. N. W. our courſe S. W. by W. and we ſaw many flocks of gulls, ſea-parrots, fulmars, ſmall blue petrels, guillemots, and arctic gulls. August.

Our courſe the next day was W. S. W. and W. by S. ½ S. and we had moderate breezes from the N. N. W. at five in the morning ſaw land bearing N. 40 deg. W. This we ſuppoſed to be one of Beerings Iſles. At eight the extremes of it bore N. 18 deg. W. and N. 28 deg. W. we ſaw many whales about, and a ſmall bird, like a water-wag-tail, flew round the ſhip. At noon the weather became fine, clear, and pleaſant, and the wind ſhifted more to the weſtward. Our obſerved latitude was 53 deg. 48 min. N. but we had no land in ſight. At five in the afternoon it became very cloudy, and appeared inclinable to ſnow or rain, but at ſix it cleared up again. 17

18th The following day was cloudy, the wind was in the W. S. W. quarter, and our courſe S. In the afternoon the weather became thick and dark, with ſhowers of rain, which continued the beſt part of
19th Thurſday, with freſh gales from the E. our courſe W. At four in the afternoon the wind ſhifted to N. E. and it became more moderate, and at ten we had light airs.

20th During the night the wind very regularly veered round to S. W. our courſe W. N. W At noon our obſerved latitude was 53 deg. 2 min. N. and we were in daily expectation of making the land. In the courſe of the day we ſaw many fulmars, ſmall blue petrels, arctic gulls, and ſheer-waters, and one whale.

21ſt On Saturday the 21ſt, our courſe was S. S. E. the wind S. W. At five in the morning we ſaw the land, which proved to be part of Aſia, and at no great diſtance from the Bay of Awatſchka, where we propoſed ſtaying ſome time:

it

it made in a high hill, and bore N. W. ½ N. At eight the extremes of the land bore N. and W. N. W. and at noon N. 2 deg. E. and S. 79 deg. W. our latitude being 53 deg. 45 min. N. and the weather fine and pleaſant, but perfectly calm. At five we had a breeze from the E. N. E. our courſe S. W. At ſeven the ſouthermoſt land in ſight bore S. 55 deg. W.

The next day we had warm and pleaſant weather, the thermometer riſing from 52 to 68 deg. but were rather unlucky in having no wind, it being nearly calm throughout the day. At four the extremes of the land bore N. and N. W. and at eight a remarkable cape, which the Ruſſians denominate Cape Chepoonſkoi, bore S. 70 deg. W. two mountains to the northward of it, W. and S. 75 deg. W. and the northernmoſt extremes N. 18 deg. W. At half paſt eight, Captain Clerke departed this life after a long and tedious illneſs, which he had laboured under before our departure from England. At noon our obſerved

22nd August 1779 Aged 38 yrs. Decline.

ſerved latitude was 53 deg. 6 min. N. and Cape Cheepoonſkoi bore S. 83 deg. ½ W. At four in the afternoon it bore N. 75 deg. W. and at half paſt ſeven N. 66 deg. ½ W. and the northermoſt land in ſight N. ½ W.

Monday the 23d was cloudy and hazy, with light airs, inclinable to calm. At eleven we felt an unuſual rumbling motion in the ſhip, which continued for about the ſpace of ten ſeconds, an effect which we attributed to an earthquake; our diſtance from the neareſt ſhore at that time was five or ſix leagues. At noon the haze diſperſed, and we ſaw the Cape bearing N. 30 deg. W. the weſtermoſt land in ſight N. 40 deg. W. and the northermoſt N. 19 deg. W. our latitude was 52 deg. 46 min. N. and we ſoon after had a fine breeze from the N. N. E. our courſe W. At two in the afternoon there were many albatroſſes, ſea-parrots, and whales about, and at four the Cape bore N. 41 deg. E. the Awachinſkoy mountain N.

46 deg. W. a mountain to the northward of it N. 15 deg. W. At ſix the Cape bore N. 56 deg. ½ E. thirteen leagues diſtant, and the north-head of the entrance into the bay N. 84 deg. W. five leagues diſtant. At eight our breeze became conſiderably leſs; the north-head of the bay at that time bore W. N. W. and the extremes of the land in ſight S. by W. and N. N. W. As it became dark we obſerved a light hung out at the houſe upon the hill, which is ſituated in the entrance, to direct us in our courſe. This was in conſequence of major Behm's directions, who had given orders for lights to be placed upon various parts of the coaſt. The attention this gentleman paid us, and the care he took in ſupplying all our wants, laid us under great obligations to him. All the fore-part of the night we were ſtanding through the entrance with very light airs, and our boats a-head towing.

The next morning at one we dropped our anchor in ſeven fathoms, the two

points of the entrance bearing S. 45 deg. E. and S. 2 deg. W. the Awachinſkoy mountain N. 13 deg. E. and a rock a-breaſt of us S. 62 deg. W. diſtant half a mile. At eight we weighed, and made the beſt of our way for the harbour, with the boats a-head towing. Some time after a favourable breeze ſprung up, and at one in the afternoon we came to, in the baſon behind the Oſtrog, in ſeven fathoms of water, about a cable's length from the village, and nearly the ſame diſtance from each ſhore. The ſerjeant ſhortly after came on board to pay his reſpects to the captain, and brought with him ſome berries, milk, and the ſpawn of ſalmon. After the veſſels were moored, we ſet about repairing the rigging, and the Diſcovery prepared for caulking, and repairing the damage ſhe received among the ice, which we found to be more conſiderable than was imagined.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

The changes which took place in conſequence of capt. Clerke's death—his funeral—the arrival of a gentleman from the governor—and of one of the Empreſs's galliots from Ochotzk—the governor viſits us—we depart from Kamtſchatka—a ſhort ſketch of the Ruſſians and Kamtſchadales.

THE weather on Wedneſday was warm and pleaſant; the thermometer riſing as high as 70 deg. and the country now exhibited an aſpect ſo different from what it was before, as not to appear like the ſame place. All our hands were employed in erecting the tents and obſervatories on ſhore, and getting up the empty caſks, and blubber to boil down, and the coppers to brew ſpruce beer from a ſpecies of pine, which the Ruſſians call ſlantza. This morning the effects of the late captain Clerke were ſold, and

the following changes took place, viz. capt. Gore ſucceeded to the command of the Reſolution, and Mr. King to that of the Diſcovery; Meſſrs. Burney and Rickman removed to the Reſolution, and Mr. Williamſon and Mr. Lanyon, maſters mate, were appointed as firſt and ſecond lieutenants of the Diſcovery. In the afternoon we hauled the ſeine, and caught plenty of ſalmon, cod, and trout.

On Friday afternoon a party were ſent on ſhore to dig a grave for our late commander, and in the evening the prieſt arrived from Paratounka.

The caulkers, brewers, wooders, coopers, &c. were all buſied in their reſpective departments; and we were employed on board in unſtowing the fore-hold, and ſtowing away wood. The ſhore produced variety of excellent berries, among which were the mountain-aſh, which the Ruſſians call rabena; of theſe we made pyes and puddings; we alſo found raſp-berries, which,

which, though ſmall, were of a fine flavour.

At twelve the next day (Sunday 29th) the corpſe of capt. Clerke was conveyed on ſhore in the pinnace, attended by the other boats, with the captains and officers of both ſhips, where it was decently interred. During the proceſſion and ſervice, minute guns were fired by both ſhips, and the marines fired three vollies at the grave, which was under a tree. September 1779

On Tueſday we had cloudy weather, with ſlight ſhowers of ſmall rain; moſt of our hands were employed as before, and a party went ſent to fiſh for ſalmon, (which were remarkably numerous) and ſalt them upon the ſpot for a ſea-ſtock; with the ſalmon they frequently caught very fine ſmelts, and now and then a particular ſpecies, which is called gorbuſch by the Ruſſians, on account of its having a kind of hump upon its back. In the morning our pinnace, in which went the ſerjeant, was diſpatched

to

to the mouth of the bay to aſſiſt a ſmall veſſel, which he told us had been in ſight for two days paſt, but for want of a ſufficient number of hands could not get in. This veſſel, which was one of the Empreſs's galliots, we found had been expected ſome time paſt from Ochotzk, with various articles for our uſe, ſuch as pitch, tar, cordage, &c. and a ſupply of flour for this place, which was much wanted, the quantity we took with us when laſt here, having rather diſtreſſed them. In the evening ſhe returned, having ſeen nothing of the veſſel.

Saturday, September the 4th, a gentleman (who the ſerjeant told us was an enſign, and ſon to lieutenant Sindo, who made ſome diſcoveries upon the coaſt of America) arrived from Bolſhaia-Reeka, with compliments from captain Waſilowitz Iſmyloff, who ſucceeded major Behm as governor of Kamtſchatka, informing the captains that he would be down in a few days, and that ſixteen head

of

of cattle were upon the road, for the uſe of the ſhips.

Tueſday the 7th, every body was very buſily employed in endeavouring to ground the Reſolution, for the more eaſily repairing the damage ſhe received upon her cut-water, and in other parts during our cruize among the ice. This buſineſs was not effected till the next morning, when the carpenters began their work. Our ſeine ſupplied us amply with fiſh, particularly ſalmon and ſmelts, and we found abundance of crabs near the ſhore, which were quite equal to thoſe of England in point of flavour.

Thurſday the 9th, in the afternoon, the galliot before-mentioned was ſeen ſtanding into the entrance of the bay; upon which the pinnace with the enſign, ſerjeant, and an officer from the ſhip were diſpatched to inquire if ſhe wanted any aſſiſtance. In the evening ſhe came to an anchor, and the pinnace returned. Her lading con-

conſiſted of flour, pitch, tar, cordage, tea, ſugar, tobacco, and various other things for our uſe; for all which favours we were obliged to major Behm, who ſeems to have taken every method in his power to render us acts of civility.

At twelve the next day the veſſel, with the aſſiſtance of our launch, pinnace, and cutter, was towed into the baſon behind the village. The maſter of her attended the major to this place in May. There was on board a merchant from Ochotzk, who brought over with him a variety of articles, ſuch as boots, ſhoes, knives, buckles, nankeen, damaſks, ſilk handkerchiefs, butter, flour, ſpoons, and many things we were much in want of. The prices of his goods were in general high, but the handkerchiefs were immoderately dear, ſome of which he aſked nine and ten rubles for, which is equal to forty-five ſhillings of our money. The duty which this man paid for his goods amounted, as

he

he informed us, to upwards of two hundred rubles.

From the eleventh to the ſixteenth nothing material occurred; our wooders, waterers, armourers, carpenters, &c. were conſtantly employed on ſhore, while thoſe on board were buſied in ſtowing the holds, &c.

On Wedneſday, captain Iſmyloff arrived at this place from Bolſcheretſkoi Oſtrog, attended by our old friend Feodoſitch the merchant, and a gentleman who was baniſhed hither thirty-ſix years ago. He is of a noble family, and was page to the empreſs, at which time he was only eighteen years of age; but having been guilty of ſome indiſcretions, he was ſentenced to be baniſhed into Siberia, and his eſtate to be confiſcated. Upon the arrival of the captain on board he was ſaluted with eleven guns; and having viewed the ſeveral parts of the ſhip, he returned to the ſhore, and dined in the tent with captain Gore. He was a tall, handſome well-made man, and appeared to be about thirty-

thirty-ſix. The next day he dined with captain King, and was ſaluted with eleven guns from the Diſcovery, and the following day was entertained by the gentlemen of the Reſolution's gun-room, and ſupped on ſhore in the tent.

On Sunday morning the captain and ſherchant returned to Bolſhaia-Reek., the baniſhed gentleman remained with us till our departure. We were employed theſe four laſt days in tarring our rigging, and the out-ſide of the ſhips, and ſtowing away wood and water, of both which neceſſary articles we propoſed taking in a good ſtock. The five laſt days were very fine and pleaſant, but the evenings and nights were remarkably cool.

On Tueſday afternoon we got off our brewers tent, and that of the ſail-makers and coopers; and the following afternoon the ſixteen oxen we had been ſo long in expectation of arrived. The whole day was heavy and cloudy, with much rain, and ſtrong gales from the E. S. E. which continued

tinued all the following day; and in the afternoon we got all our tents, caſks, &c. &c. on board, thoſe of the Diſcovery remaining, as they had not yet finiſhed brewing.

On Friday morning we got up our anchor and made ſail, ſtanding out of the baſon, which we cleared with ſome difficulty about ten, but were once very near running a-ground. At twelve we dropped our anchor again, being diſtant about a mile from the Oſtrog.

On Monday and Tueſday all the young women of the village were invited on board the Reſolution by captain Gore, and in the evening they had a dance, at which the prieſt and all his family were preſent. The Ruſſian dances are as dull and ſtupid as can well be imagined, but thoſe of the Kamtſchadales can be compared to nothing but the aukward motions of a bear the geſtures of which animal they frequently imitate.

On

On Thurſday the 7th both veſſels weighed and ſtood farther out, but the wind proved contrary, we were obliged to come to again. The next morning, however, we were more fortunate, and at eight got up our anchors, and ſtood out to ſea.

The tide riſes at this place five feet two inches and a half, and it is high water at thirty-ſix minutes after four in the afternoon, at the full and change of the moon.

When we arrived here a ſecond time, we found the Ruſſians at the hoſpital, nearly in as bad a ſtate with reſpect to the ſcurvy as during our firſt viſit; and as this was a time of year when berries and vegetables abounded, particularly thoſe of the *rabena*, or ſervice tree, which might be collected without any trouble, a ſtronger proof of their extreme lazineſs cannot be produced. They are in fact a ſtrange ſet of beings, and totally void of humanity to each other, an inſtance of which we

ſaw

ſaw in a poor old man who had loſt the uſe of his limbs, and was ſuffered to ſtarve in one of their out houſes. In general they are repreſented as jealous of their wives, but we found that a glaſs or two of rum would ſometimes get the better of their natural diſpoſition, and the wife of one man in particular was at the ſervice of any one who would give him a bottle of it. The women have no averſion to ſpirits, but will drink them without adulteration, and in as great quantities as the men.

The Kamtſchadales though they have, in a great meaſure, adopted the religion of the Ruſſians, cannot however totally diveſt themſelves of their ſuperſtitious prejudices: ſeveral inſtances of which we had an opportunity of ſeeing, particularly in an excurſion to the Awachinſkoy mountain, near the ſummit of which, many ſmokes iſſued out in various places. Theſe, they would not come near, but ſaid they were the habitation of evil ſpirits.

The language that prevails here is the Ruſſian, and but very few, except the oldeſt of the Kamtſchadales can ſpeak their native tongue, ſo that it is likely in the courſe of a few years to become extinct.

As this was the ſummer ſeaſon they had retired into the balagans, which are their reſidence during that period of the year. They were alſo very buſily employed in drying fiſh for their winter ſtock; ſo that the whole village was nearly ſurrounded by them, which by no means afforded an agreeable ſcent. They conſiſted principally of ſalmon and herrings; the latter being ſet aſide entirely for their dogs: the bellies of the former, which they look upon as a delicacy, are divided from the body, and dried by themſelves.

The dogs are always let looſe in the ſummer ſeaſon, during which time they frequently run wild in the woods, but return at the approach of winter, when they are ſecured again; and upon the

firſt appearance of a ſledge, they ſet up a general howl, as being conſcious of the labour they have to undergo for the remaining part of the year.

CHAP. XXXVI.

We trace the coaſt, and fall in with the Kurile iſlands—make Japan, and ſee two veſſels of that country—diſcover Sulphur iſland—and bear away for the Baſhee iſlets, but without ſucceſs—Purſue our courſe for China—make the iſlands of Lema—and anchor off Macao—but remove the next day to the Typa—Chineſe traders came on board—Drunkenneſs of our people—arrival of two ſmall ſhips from Manilla—leave China.

SUNDAY the 10th (1779) was calm throughout the day. October

The next day we had a breeze from the N. W. which in the courſe of the

twenty-four hours ſhifted to N. E. Our buſineſs now was to trace the coaſt, and our courſe varied as the land fell back or projected. Our latitude was 52 deg. 5 min. N. and we ſaw a few gulls and fulmars.

We continued the beſt part of the following day, running along the coaſt: the land was very broken, but not high. Our weather was cloudy, with ſmall rain, the wind N. E. our courſe S. W. At noon the Lopatka, which is the ſouthermoſt extreme of this peninſula, bore about W. ¼ N. diſtant between three or four leagues, and our obſerved latitude was 51 deg. N. In the afternoon we had light winds, which freſhened up a little towards five, and we ſaw Schumſchu, the firſt of the Kurilſkoy iſlands, bearing W. by S.

Wedneſday, October 13th, we had ſeveral of the other iſles in view, our courſe S. by W. the wind W. by S. they were in general high, and almoſt entirely covered with ſnow. We ſaw many albatroſſes

and

and gulls about, and ſeveral whales. Our latitude to-day was 49 deg. 48 min. N.

The next day our courſe was S. S. W. and S. W. and we had no land in ſight; and on the 15th our latitude was 46 deg. 31 min. N. and our longitude 155 deg. 29 min. E. The weather was fine, clear, and pleaſant, but rather cold, and in the afternoon the wind ſhifted to S. W. our courſe being S. E.

The 16th was fine, with light airs inclinable to calms. We obſerved many flocks of gulls, ſeveral albatroſſes, fulmars, and arctic gulls, and in the evening a hen gold-finch flew on board. We alſo ſaw ſeveral of thoſe fiſh the Ruſſians call kaſatki. Our latitude was 45 deg. 24 min. N. and the wind came round to N. N. W. our courſe W. in the night we had light breezes.

The 17th we had light airs, inclinable to calms, and fine weather, with flying clouds. At eleven a breeze ſprung up from the N. W. our courſe W. S. W.

and in the afternoon a ſmall land bird flew on board.

The next day we had light breezes from the W. and at eleven from the S. S. W. quarter. We paſſed much ſea-weed, and our obſerved latitude was 44 deg. 30 min. N. At three the wind came round to S. and in the night we had heavy gales from the S. E. by E. our courſe W. by S.

Tueſday the 19th was dark, thick, and rainy, with hard gales and puffs from S. E. by E. and a very heavy ſea running, our courſe W. by S. The wind handled us ſo roughly, that we were obliged to furl our mizen and fore-top-ſails, and ſet the foreſail with the main-top-ſail cloſe reefed upon the cap. At ten it moderated, and we ſet the main-top-ſail, and at noon the wind ſhifted to W. ſo tacked and ſtood to the S. S. W. In the night we had light airs and calms. In theſe latitudes, particularly at this ſeaſon of the year, the winds are very unſettled and variable.

The

The following day the weather was thick and hazy, with light airs, but at eight we had a breeze from the S. E. which at two in the afternoon veered round to N.N.W. and the weather became dark and cloudy, with rain.

Thurſday the 21ſt was fair, with flying clouds, and freſh gales from the W. N. W. our courſe S. W. and our obſerved latitude 42 deg. 40 min. N.

The enſuing day we had moderate breezes from the N. W. our courſe S. W. and latitude 40 deg. 59 min. N.

Saturday the 23d was pleaſant, with light breezes from the S. W. by S. our courſe W. by N. At ſix in the morning we ſaw a ſhag, and at noon it became cloudy, and rather ſqually; our latitude was 40 deg. 35 min. N. and our longitude 146 deg. 52 min. E.

The weather throughout the next day was thick and cloudy, with ſmall rain, and the wind light, and very variable. We paſſed much graſs, and ſaw a duck, a

ſhag, and a land bird. Theſe being certain indications of the proximity of land, we of courſe kept a good look out; beſides we judged ourſelves to be at no great diſtance from Japan.

Monday the 25th the weather was thick and cloudy, with ſhowers of rain, and freſh breezes from the N. E. and N. N. E. our courſe W. S. W. In the forenoon a pigeon perched upon the rigging, and ſoon after we ſaw two ſmall land birds. Our obſerved latitude was 40 deg. 18 min. N. and at two in the afternoon, ſeven ſmall land birds of the titmouſe genus flew on board. In the evening we had light winds, and at ten moderate breezes from the ſouthward.

On the twenty-ſixth we had freſh breezes from the S.S.W. with open cloudy weather, our courſe W. At half paſt five in the morning we ſaw land, being part of the great iſland Niphon, or Japan, extending from N. 50 deg. W. to S. 25 deg. W. and diſtant about ſix leagues.

At

At eight the extremes bore S. 11 deg. W. and N. 40 deg. W. the neareſt part W. ½ S. three leagues diſtant. The land was moderately high, but not irregular or broken; conſiſting of double ranges of hills, many of which were covered with trees. The ſhores were ſteep, rocky, and ſtraight, without the leaſt appearance of a harbour: the northern extreme fell in a ſlope, the ſouthern one made in a kind of bluff. The aſpect of the country was in general barren, and rocky, at the diſtance we then were from it, but upon a nearer view, it appeared more fertile and pleaſant than we could have ſuppoſed. At noon our latitude was 40 deg. 4 min. N. and the variation one mile to the eaſtward; the extremes of land then bore S. 2 deg. E. and N. 43 deg. W. the north point being about ſix leagues diſtant, the neareſt part bore S. 52 deg. W. three leagues. We ſaw many ſmokes upon the hills, which were made probably in conſequence of our being upon the coaſt.

At

At two in the afternoon we had a freſh breeze from the S. W. which at four increaſed to a gale, and at night we had light winds.

In the early part of the morning we had light airs, but at ſix a breeze ſprung up from the N. E. our courſe being W. S. W. At noon our latitude by obſervation was 39 deg. 16 min. N. and at half paſt three in the afternoon we ſaw the land again, the ſouthern extreme as ſet yeſterday noon, bearing N. 22 deg. W. the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight N. 88 W. eight leagues diſtant. At five there were many ſmall birds about the ſhip, ſome of which we caught. At eight we ſounded, but found no ground with a hundred and fifty fathoms. At nine we hauled up to the ſouthward, and at twelve again ſounded with eighty fathoms, but without ſucceſs.

At ſix the next morning the extremes of the land bore S. 66 deg. W. and W. by N. nine leagues diſtant. At ſeven we

bore

bore away to the S. W. and at eight the ſouthernmoſt land making like an iſland, bore S. 76 deg. W. diſtant about ſeven leagues. At noon we were in latitude 38 deg. 13 min. N. when the land extended from N. 83 deg. W. to N 36 deg. W. and at two in the afternoon from N. 34 deg. W. to N. 42 deg. W. and the extremes of the low iſle N. 45 W. and N. 50 deg. W.

On Friday the 29th we had freſh breezes from the ſouthward, and at half paſt ſix ſaw the land at about four leagues diſtance, bearing S. 30 deg. W. and N. 35 deg. W. At ſeven we tack and ſtood to the E.S.E. our ſoundings being twenty fathoms, with a bottom of ſand and gravel. At eight ſaw a Japaneſe veſſel ſtanding along ſhore to the northward, and half an hour after we ſaw another ſtanding towards us, right before the wind. At nine we brought to, main-top-ſail to the maſt, intending to wait for her, but at ten finding ſhe endeavoured to avoid us, we wore

ſhip,

ſhip, and purſued our courſe as before. She appeared to be about forty tuns burthen, and had only one maſt and ſail, the latter very ſquare at top, but narrow towards the bottom. By the help of our glaſſes we could perceive thoſe on board to be in much confuſion; no doubt they were apprehenſive of being taken. This veſſel was likewiſe making for the north part of the iſland. At noon we had hard gales, and cloudy weather, but towards the cloſe of the evening it became more moderate, and we ſet our cloſe-reefed top-ſail, which we had been obliged to hand in the fore-part of the afternoon. At night the wind veered farther round to the eaſtward.

The next day we had freſh breezes from W. and W. by N. with fine clear weather, our courſe S. S. W. and at half paſt nine ſaw the land at a great diſtance, bearing W. by N. At eleven the wind ſhifted to N. W. by N. our courſe S. W. by W. and at noon the extremes of the

land

land bore W. by S. and N. W. by W. our latitude being 36 deg. 41 min. N.

The wind was very freſh throughout the next day, and we had many land birds about the ſhip, though no land was in ſight. Our obſerved latitude was 35 deg. 40 min. N.

Monday, November the 1ſt, the weather was fine and clear, and the wind blew in moderate breezes from the E. S.E. our courſe W. S. W. At four in the afternoon we ſaw the land extending from W. S. W. to W. and a ſmall iſle like a hummock W. N. W. diſtant from both about ſixteen leagues. The land we had hitherto ſeen was moderately high, but we obſerved a mountain to-day, making like a ſugar loaf that was very lofty. At five we hauled up to S. W. with the wind S. S. E. and at ſix tried ſoundings with one hundred and ſixty fathoms of line, but found no ground: at this time the ſouthermoſt land bore S. 73 deg. W. the mountain W. and the ſmall iſle N.

by

by W. ½ W. At eight we tacked ſhip, and ſtood to the eaſtward, and again ſounded with one hundred and fifty fathoms, but without ſucceſs. At twelve we tacked once more, keeping a S. W. courſe. Our obſerved latitude to-day was 35 deg. 16 min. N.

Our courſe the next morning was S. W. the wind S. S. E. At ſeven we ſaw the land bearing N. 69 deg. W. ſix leagues diſtant, and at eight tacked and ſtood to the eaſtward. At noon our obſerved latitude was 35 deg. 43 min. N. but by our reckoning we were much farther to the ſouthward. In the afternoon it became cloudy, with freſh breezes, and as it had the appearance of increaſing to a gale, we got down top-gallant-yards, and cloſe-reefed the top-ſails.

In the night we had freſh gales, juſt as was expected, but at eight in the morning the wind ſhifted to S. and in the evening we had moderate breezes, and fair weather. Our latitude at noon was 36 deg. 25 min. N.

Thurſday (the 4th) was cloudy, with ſhowers of rain and light variable winds. We paſſed ſeveral pieces of pumice ſtone floating upon the ſurface of the water, to which we found a ſpecies of barnacle adhering. In the afternoon, having light airs and calms, we hoiſted out a boat to try if there was a current, and to aſcertain the rate of it; we found it ſetting to the eaſtward, at half a knot an hour.

The weather the next day was very pleaſant, and we had moderate breezes. from the N. W. our courſe S. S. W. At noon we were in 55 deg. 16 min. north; and in the afternoon paſſed much pumice ſtone, which ſeemed to indicate our being in the neighbourhood of ſome volcanos. In the courſe of the night it became calm.

At ſix the next morning, however, we had a breeze from the N. N. E. our courſe S. S. W. and at noon our latitude was 35 deg. 1 min. N. though by our account we ought to have been fifty miles farther

farther to the ſouthward; which was a proof that the eaſterly current ſtill affected us. At eight in the evening the wind ſhifted to eaſt, and at nine we were taken aback, ſoon after which it ſettled in the S. S. W. quarter.

The winds now became more variable if poſſible than before. In the early part of the morning we had a moderate breeze from the S. W. by S. but at ten it ſhifted to W. S. W. and in the afternoon to W. but at night it became calm, and continued ſo till three the next afternoon, when a breeze ſprung up from the northward, our courſe S. W. We ſaw to-day a ſhark and two tropic birds.

Tueſday (November the 9th) we had thick cloudy weather, with continued rain till noon, when it cleared up a little, and we got an obſervation, which gave us 31 deg. 46 min. north latitude. In the afternoon we paſſed much pumice ſtone, and ſaw a tropic bird.

The

The two following days were equally rainy and diſagreeable; our courſe was S. W. and the wind N. N. E. At eight in the evening it became very dark and thick, on which account we hauled our wind to the eaſtward, and continued that courſe for the night.

Friday (the 12th) we had heavy gales from the N. N. E. our courſe eaſt, till ſeven in the morning, when we bore away. But at ten it blew ſo hard, that we were obliged to bring-to under our fore-ſail, with our head to the weſtward, and as there was a very high ſea running, the ſhips pitched terribly. At ſeven in the evening we wore and ſtood to the W. S. W. under our fore-ſail and mizen-ſtay-ſail, with the wind at N. W.

The next day the weather was cloudy, with moderate gales from the N. W. and W. N. W. At ſeven we bore away to the S. S. W. and at noon our obſerved latitude was 25 deg. 26 min. N. We ſaw many flying-fiſh about, and at ſix in the

evening, the wind decreaſing, we hauled up to S. W. by W. At ten we had the wind from the N. by W. our courſe W. by S.

Sunday (the 14th) we had fine pleaſant weather, with flying clouds and ſmooth water, our wind and courſe as yeſterday evening. At ten in the morning, the Diſcovery being about two miles a-head, made the ſignal for ſeeing land, which the Reſolution anſwered, and ſoon after we deſcried it to the S. W. making like a high mountain; we directly bore away for it, ſteering S. W. with the wind N. N. E. This was one of thoſe iſles which are laid down to the northward of the Marian Iſlands. At noon we were in latitude 24 deg. 35 min. N. and longitude 141 deg. 15 min. E. and at one we hauled up to weſt. At half paſt two we ſaw more land to the N. W. by W. which we hauled up for; and at half paſt three deſcried more to the N. W. by N. but very low. At four the two above iſlands bore

N.

N. 54 deg. W. and N. 59 deg. W. and the mountain S. 27 deg. W. diſtant about three leagues. At eight we tacked, and ſtood off and on for the night, with an intent of taking a nearer view of them in the morning.

The next day the wind ſhifted to E. N. E. and we had fine and clear weather. At ſix we bore away for the Iſles, which now proved to be only one, the extremes bearing N. 60 deg. W. and N. 80. deg. W. and at half paſt we ſaw a high hummock bearing N. 14 deg. W. At eight we were running along the ſouth-ſide of the iſle; off the north end there was a reef of rock which extended a conſiderable diſtance from it, and over which the ſea broke violently. The ſouth end was terminated by a high bluff rock, and upon the middle we ſaw ſome few trees or rather ſhrubs, for they were of a diminutive ſize, which probably might be owing to the ſcarcity of ſoil, the whole being an aſſemblage of rocky matter.

As we approached the bluff-rock, we found it had the appearance of having once been a volcano; and we were confirmed in this opinion upon viewing the W. S. W. ſide, where the mouth or crater was very conſpicuous, and upon its ſides were large maſſes of ſulphur, and other combuſtible matter, but the ſulphur was moſt predominant. Being at this time to leeward of the iſland, we found a very ſtrong ſmell of that mineral, the air being quite impregnated with it. The ſhore on this ſide was quite flat, over which a very heavy ſurf continually broke, and at ſome diſtance were two upright rocks, againſt which the ſea daſhed violently. Having ſeen thus much of this iſle, and finding it too dangerous to attempt landing, we at nine bore away to the weſtward. Captain Gore called it Sulphur Iſland; the only birds we obſerved about it were boobies. At noon our latitude was 24 deg. 50 min. N. when its extreme bore N. 84 deg. E. and S. 82 deg. E. the

mountain

mountain S. 37 deg. E. and the high hummock N. 18 deg. E. At three in the afternoon, Sulphur Iſland bore S. 73 deg. eaſt.

Tueſday, (the 16th) we continued our weſterly courſe till noon, and then hauled up to W. S. W. ½ W. the wind being S. by E. and S. and the weather clear and pleaſant; our latitude was 25 deg. 7 min. N. and longitude 138 deg. 10 min. E. In the night the wind veered regularly from S. S. W. to W. N. W.

The next day was cloudy, and at ſeven in the morning we had freſh breezes from the N. W. Our latitude was 24 deg. 48 min. N.

On the 18th we had moderate gales from the N. E. by N. our courſe W. S. W. and the weather which had been fine throughout the day, in the evening became cloudy.

We were the next day in latitude 22 deg. 47 min. N. and from the ſteadineſs of the wind concluded we had fallen in with

the N. E. trade; we ſtill continued a weſterly courſe.

On the 21ſt, our latitude by obſervation was 21 deg. 26 min. N. and we paſſed ſome pumice ſtone. The next day was cloudy, with heavy rain; and at ſix on the following evening we hauled our wind under the fore-ſail, cloſe reefed main-top-ſail and mizen-ſtay-ſail, having freſh gales from the N. E.

Our courſe on the 24th was N. N. W. with moderate gales from the N. E. and a heavy ſea going. The weather was cloudy, which prevented our having an obſervation, but we were lucky enough during the night to get the altitude of a ſtar, which gave our latitude 21 deg. 30 min. N.

The next day we had hard gales from the N. N. E. with cloudy weather, and at eight bore away to W. under our cloſe reefed top-ſails and fore-ſail. At noon, being in latitude 21 deg. 25 min. N. by obſervation, we bore away to ſouth, under

der our fore-ſail, and cloſe-reefed main-top-ſail, with a view of making the Baſhee Iſlands, mentioned by Dampier.

The 26th was cloudy, with moderate breezes from the N. N. W. our courſe being W. Our obſerved latitude was 21 deg. 6 min. N. In the afternoon the wind freſhened, at eight we hauled the wind, and at nine lay-to for the night.

At ſeven the next morning we wore and made ſail, proceeding in a weſt direction, with the wind at N. E. At ten we were in the longitude of the iſlands as they are laid down, but having no land in ſight, we concluded that by ſome means or other we had miſſed them, or that Dampier had committed ſome great error with reſpect to their ſituation. We however continued our courſe till ſix in the evening, and then hauled our wind.

The next day we had freſh gales and cloudy weather. In the morning at four we were alarmed by the noiſe of breakers under our lee, and ſoon after ſaw them

extended from W. N. W. to S. S. W. we immediately wore ſhip, and ſtood to the eaſtward. At ſeven we wore again, and proceeded W. and at nine altered our courſe to S. and S. W. the ſhoal trending to weſtward. This remarkable reef or ſhoal, which the Spaniards denominate Pracel, is in moſt of the charts laid down wrong: according to our obſervations, it is ſituated in latitude 20 deg. 42 min. N. and longitude 117 deg. 15 min. E. which nearly agrees with Dalrymple, who is the moſt correct ſurveyor we have had in theſe ſeas. It is between four and five leagues in extent, and forms a kind of ſemicircle, near the N. E. point of which is a ſmall low flat iſle, upon which are a few ſhrubs. Having taking a view of it, we at one made ſail, ſhaping our courſe for the iſland of Macao.

Our courſe the enſuing day (Monday the 29th) was N. W. by N. the wind N. E. by N. and rather freſh. At ſix in the morning we ſaw ſix Chineſe fiſhing veſſels,

and

and at noon let out the reefs and made all ſail, keeping a weſt and W. by N. courſe. Our latitude was 21 deg. 59 min. N. At one in the afternoon we ſaw many fiſhing veſſels a-head, and at three deſcried the iſlands of Lema, bearing W. N. W and W. At ſix our ſoundings were twenty-four fathoms, when we ſhortened ſail and hauled our wind to the eaſtward till twelve, and then tacked and ſtood to the northward, our depth of water being thirty-two and thirty-four fathom, with a muddy bottom.

Tueſday (the 30th) was cloudy, with ſmall rain. At half paſt ſix in the morning we bore away and made ſail, our courſe W. and the wind N. E. by E. At noon, the Grand Ladrone, which is the loftieſt of the iſlands, bore N. by. E. ½ E. diſtant about three or four miles. We ſoon after hoiſted our enſign and pendant, and fired two guns, as a ſignal for a pilot: our ſoundings were ſeventeen fathoms, and there were many fiſhing veſ-

ſels

ſels about, none of which however took any notice of us. At one in the afternoon, a Chineſe pilot came on board; and very ſoon after another arrived, and inſiſted upon conducting the ſhip, and without any ceremony began to order the ſails to be trimmed. The firſt however would not give up the point, and a long altercation enſued, but at length they ſettled it, having agreed to divide the money which was to be paid and which amounted to twenty five dollars. We were employed all the afternoon in working to windward, and at ſix let go our anchor near the Grand Ladrone, in ten fathom.

At ten the next morning (December the 1ſt), we got up our anchor and made ſail, the tide being in our favour. We continued working to windward all the morning, having ten, nine, and eight fathom. In the afternoon, two more Chineſe came on board, one of whom had ſeveral certificates from the captains of

ſhips

ſhips which he had ſerved as comprador. To this man the captain gave twenty dollars, to procure us freſh proviſions for the next day, after which they departed, and we ſoon after anchored.

At ſeven in the morning our comprador arrived, with four quarters of ſmall and very lean beef, ſome eggs, and a few oranges and greens, the whole of which could not have coſt above half the money he received. It was in vain however to think of getting any redreſs, and we were obliged to reſt contented with our bad bargain. Some time after our pilots left us, being fearful, as they informed us, of the mandarines, who, if they ſaw them, would in all probability inſiſt upon part of the money which had been paid. At two in the afternoon, we got up our anchors and made ſail towards Macao, and the pinnace, with captain King and another officer, were ſent on ſhore, with an intent of ſetting off immediately for Can[illegible], being in want of ſeveral ſtores, which we hoped

hoped to be ſupplied with from the Eaſt India ſhips, ſeveral of which we found were taking in their lading at Wampo. Upon their landing at Macao, they were informed by ſome Engliſh gentlemen, that they muſt firſt obtain a chop or paſſport, which would be at leaſt five days before its arrival, from Canton; upon which they for the preſent relinquiſhed their ſcheme. At nine in the evening we let go our anchor in three fathoms and a half, and about four miles diſtant from the town.

Every one now was anxious to be informed of the ſtate of affairs in England, and late as it was when the pinnace returned from the ſhore, all hands got up to hear the news. Among a variety of other articles, the war with France (ſome account of which we had received at Kamtſchatka) was confirmed.

The next day, at ſeven in the morning, we weighed and ſtood towards the town, and at eight anchored again in three fathoms,

thoms, about two miles from the town, and ſaluted the fort with thirteen guns, which returned an equal number. Being informed in the courſe of the day, by an Engliſh gentleman, that the Portugueſe rather wiſhed us to be farther from the town, we the following morning (Friday the 3d) at ſix got up our anchors, and made ſail, and about noon dropped them again in the Typa, near the ſpot where the Centurion lay.

A day or two after two Portugueſe ſhips came out of the harbour behind the town, and anchored in the Typa, to take on board the remaining part of their lading. All our hands were now very buſily employed, ſome in watering, others in the holds, and the carpenters in putting the ſhips into a proper ſtate of defence, by erecting barracadoes, and converting the cabins, which before were wood, into canvas ones. The Chineſe too, as long as our money laſted, were very aſſiduous and conſtant in their viſits; many of them

them came off in the night to avoid paying the uſual duties, and ſeveral ran the riſque of coming in the day, but one or other of them was always upon the watch, and no ſooner did a mandarine's boat make its appearance than they inſtantly put off, or concealed themſelves and their goods in various parts of the ſhip. Among other articles they brought off arrack, and a naſty, hot, diſagreeable ſpirit, which they called ſumchu; our ſeamen (who at any time would much rather ſpend their money in drink, than in purchaſing more uſeful things) generally contrived to get ſo very intoxicated, as to be unable to proceed in their work, and at length it arrived to ſuch a pitch, as to require ſevere treatment to get the better of it. From this time no liquor was ſuffered to be brought into the ſhip, and the Chineſe boats were ſearched before they were permitted to come along-ſide; but in ſpight of every precaution they found means to convey it on board. About a fort-

night

night after our arrival two ſmall Spaniſh ſhips from Manilla, laden principally with dollars, anchored in the harbour behind the town. They had been informed by the Portugueſe of our being here, on which account they came in by night, being apprehenſive, no doubt, that we ſhould moleſt them. But at that time we were ignorant that Spain had joined France, and had we known it, we could not with any propriety have attacked them.

From this time to our departure nothing occurred worth notice. Having got all our ſupplies, and increaſed our number of guns to ſixteen, and the Diſcovery's to twelve, and taken in as much live ſtock as we could conveniently ſtow away, we made all ready for ſea.

On Wedneſday afternoon (January 12, 1780) we weighed our anchors and made ſail, ſtanding out of the Typa: towards the evening the tide became unfavourable, and we came-to again.

The

The next morning at day-light we got up our anchors and made ſail, our courſe being S. and in company with a Swediſh ſhip which had juſt arrived from Wampo, but being a faſt ſailer ſhe ſoon left us. In the afternoon we had a fine breeze from the N. E. which increaſed the next day to a gale.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

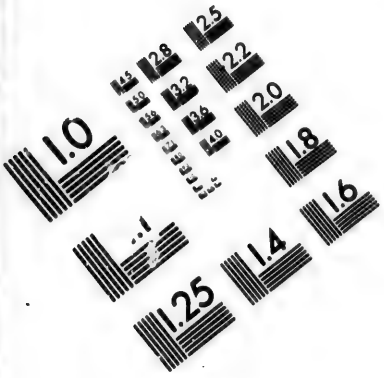
Arrive at Pulo Condor — tranſactions there—depart from thence—paſs the ſtraits of Banca and Sunda—arrive at Cracatoa—Prince's Iſland—the Cape of Good Hope—Orkney Iſlands—and England.

ON Wedneſday January the 19th, we ſaw Pulo Sapota, diſtant about three or four leagues, and the next day, at one in the afternoon, deſcried Pulo Condor bearing W. S. W. about four leagues diſtant. Not being able to reach the harbour that night, we ſtood off and on till morning, and came to in the afternoon, not far from the ſpot where Dampier had anchored. Having furled our ſails, the captain or-

dered ſeveral guns to be fired, to the intent that the inhabitants might know there were ſhips there. None however made their appearance that night, and the next morning a boat with an officer was diſpatched to a ſmall village on the other ſide the iſland, who returned in the afternoon with one of the natives. Wood being an article which we could not procure at Macao, a party were ſent on ſhore to cut ſome: among a variety of other trees, we found the wild nutmeg-tree in abundance, but the nut was totally void of ſmell and taſte.

The day following we bought three or four fiſh of ſome of the natives, who had been fiſhing; one of them was ſhaped much like dolphin, the others were of the albecore tribe, but marked or ſtriped on the back and ſides with a blackiſh blue colour. The chief man of the iſland, or the capitano, as they called him, came on board in the courſe of the day, when the

the captain informed him, as well as he could by ſigns, that we were in want of freſh proviſions. He appeared to underſtand him very well, and the next day (Tueſday the 25th) ſet off in one of our boats to procure us ſome buffaloes, which were the only beaſts he could furniſh us with. Several other natives, came on board, and brought a few trifling things to diſpoſe of, but all, not even excepting their chief, were very poor and ragged. Every one wore turbans (if an old dirty piece of cloth wrapped round their heads deſerves that name) and chewed the betel and areka. In the evening the boats returned with three or four young buffaloes, and were diſpatched again the enſuing day in queſt of more, and a party was ſent to cut down ſome cabbage trees, to boil with the meat for the ſhip's company. Our ſportſmen too made an excurſion into the country, but met with very little ſucceſs, having ſeen only a few



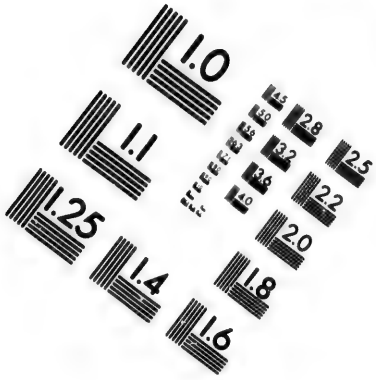
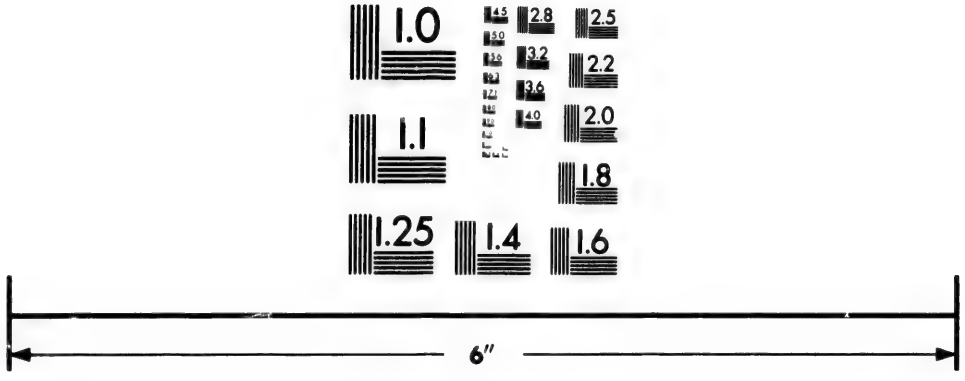
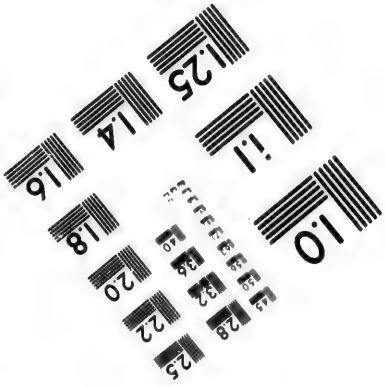


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
3.2
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

monkies, ſquirrels, and a cock and hen, the latter of which they ſhot. According to Linnæus this iſland is their native place.

Thurſday the 27th, in the evening, our boats returned with more buffaloes, but much older than the others. The fleſh of all was very courſe, without the leaſt particle of fat.

On Friday the 28th, at noon, we took up our anchors and made ſail: when out of the harbour we ſhaped our coarſe for the ſtraits of Banca.

On the afternoon of Tueſday, February the 1ſt, we paſſed Pulo-Timoan, and Pulo-Piſang; and at half paſt nine in the evening were a-breaſt of Pulo-Aro. Thurſday the 3d, at ſix in the morning, we ſaw the Seven-iſlands and Monopin-hill, which are ſituated near the entrance into the ſtraits, our ſoundings varying from fourteen to nineteen fathoms, decreaſing and increaſing alternately. At

noon

noon our obſerved latitude was 1 deg. 48 min. S. and at nine in the evening a boat (which we ſuppoſed to be a fiſhing boat) paſſed us; we hailed her, but received no anſwer that we could underſtand. At twelve we came-to in thirteen fathoms, with a clayey bottom, and found the tide paſſed us at the rate of four miles an hour.

At ſix the next morning we weighed and made ſail; having light breezes, our courſe E. by S. and E. ½ N. varying according to the winding of the paſſage. We found the heat very troubleſome, the thermometer riſing as high as 83 ½ deg. and 84 deg. and two or three of the Diſcovery's people fell ill of fevers. That part of the ſtraights which is formed by Sumatra is low, and covered with trees to the very edge of the water, the whole forming to appearance an impenetrable wood: the iſland Banca compoſes the outer ſide, and is alſo low near the ſea-

ſide, but the interior parts are in many places hilly.

Saturday, February the 5th, at one in the afternoon, we were a-breſt of the iſland Lucipara, which lies near the ſouth entrance of the ſtraights. Our obſerved latitude was 3 deg. 9 min. S. and on Sunday, about ſeven in the evening, we let go our anchors about three leagues from the Brothers (two ſmall iſlands ſo called) and during the night had much thunder and lightning, with a heavy atmoſphere, and almoſt perfect calms.

The next morning, Monday the 7th, at ſix we weighed and made ſail, ſtanding through the ſtraits of Sunda, to a ſmall high iſle called Cracatoa, which lies to the S. W. The Diſcovery, in the interim, was diſpatched to a Dutch East Indiaman, at ſome diſtance, to procure ſome arrack, as our ſtock of ſpirits was nearly exhauſted, and to enquire if there was any particular news from Europe, after which

ſhe

ſhe was to proceed to Prince's-Iſland, and there wait our arrival. We continued our courſe to Cracatoa, off the weſt end of which we ſaw another Dutch Eaſt Indiaman at anchor; and having let go our anchor, and ſecured the ſhip, the pinnace, with a proper officer, was ſent on board, to learn if we could be ſupplied with any arrack. In the evening the boat returned, with an account that the captain would furniſh us with three or four legers, which was nearly as much as we required. This ſhip had been as far as Japan, and was very richly laden.

The next day ſhooting parties went out, but met with nothing worth notice; the inhabitants, who were all dreſſed in the Malay faſhion, behaved with civility. This iſland is governed by a radja, who is ſubject to the court of Bantam: the preſent one is a youth about fourteen or fifteen years old. The town, which

conſiſts

conſiſts of twelve or fourteen houſes, is ſituated in a pleaſant ſpot, about half a mile from the ſhore, and ſurrounded with trees of various kinds, among which were the coco nut and plaintain trees; the latter were the largeſt we had ever ſeen. All the houſes were elevated upon poſts, about two feet from the ground, and were built upon the ſame plan as thoſe of Prince's Iſland. They ſaw three or four of their women, who were beating paddy, but they retired immediately into their houſes. The whole iſland produced variety of trees, and appeared like a perfect wood, which afforded a fine retreat for the birds, many of which were remarkably beautiful; and inſects, particularly of the butterfly-kind, were exceeding numerous.

Having taken our ſtock of ſpirits on board, we proceeded to Prince's Iſland, where we ſtaid three or four days; during which time we bought many very

bad

bad turtle, a great number of monkies, ſome of thoſe ſmall animals which we call hog-deer, and a few fowls. The heat was very great, and not a little troubleſome, the thermometer being ſeldom lower than 84 deg. and frequently ſome degrees higher.

From hence we made the beſt of our way to the Cape of Good Hope, during which paſſage nothing particular occurred, except our meeting with a ſmall veſſel belonging to the Eaſt India Company, which was cruizing with inſtructions for the company's ſhips. A few days after, we made the Cape, and the next day we were ſtanding into Falſe Bay, but night coming on before we could reach our proper birth, we anchored at no great diſtance from a rock called the Noah's Ark. The next morning at day-light, we weighed and made ſail, and about noon dropped our anchors, and ſoon after moored ſhip, and fired thirteen guns as a

ſalute

ſalute to the governor, for as yet there was no fort erected; they contrived however to return an equal number, having a few pieces of cannon fixed before the ſtore-houſes. We found riding here, the Naſſau and Southampton Eaſt Indiamen. We continued at this place till near the middle of May, when having completed our ſtock of water, and taken in ſtores of various kind, and as much live-ſtock as we could find room for, we took up our anchors and made ſail, but our wind failed us before we could clear the bay, and we were obliged to come-to again. The following day we were more fortunate; and having ſtood out to ſea, purſued a ſoutherly courſe for ſome time to avoid falling in with any ſhips of the enemy, which, notwithſtanding the edict that was iſſued, might give us more trouble than we wiſhed to experience.

After a paſſage of near ſixteen weeks, we arrived at Stromneſs, where we were detained

detained near a month by contrary winds; at last a favourable one came on, which we immediately took the advantage of, and having cleared the Orkney Isles, we proceeded along the coast of Scotland, &c. On the 5th of October anchored at the Nore; and the day following moored alongside the hulk, after a long and tedious absence of four years, and near three months.

THE END.